The Salem College catalog includes the official announcements of academic programs and policies. Students are responsible for knowledge of information contained therein. Although the listing of courses in this catalog is meant to indicate the content and scope of the curriculum, changes may be necessary and the actual offerings in any term may differ from prior announcements. Programs and policies are subject to change from time to time in accordance with the procedures established by the faculty and administration of the College.

Salem College welcomes qualified students regardless of race, color, national origin, sexual orientation, religion or disability to all the rights, privileges, programs and activities of this institution.

Salem College is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097: Telephone number 404-679-4501) to award bachelor’s and master’s degrees. Teacher education programs are accredited by the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education. The Salem College School of Music is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music.

Salem College is an equal-opportunity educational institution as defined by Title VI of The Civil Rights Act of 1964.

The Salem catalog is published every two years, and a supplement is published in alternate years, by Salem College, P.O. Box 10548, Winston-Salem, North Carolina 27108. Phone: 336 721-2621.
CONTENTS

College Calendar ............................................................................................................... 6
  2005-2006 .................................................................................................................. 6
  2006-2007 .................................................................................................................... 7

Salem College (facts, history, etc.) .................................................................................. 8

Admissions (selection, procedure, etc.) ........................................................................... 14

Financial Information (tuition, fees, etc.) ........................................................................ 20

Financial Aid (scholarships, loans, deadlines, etc.) ...................................................... 25

Academic Program (advising, January Term, etc.) ......................................................... 32

Special Academic Opportunities (programs, study abroad, etc.) .............................. 34

Continuing Studies Program (requirements, aid, etc.) ................................................ 45

Student Affairs (student services, housing, etc.) .......................................................... 46

Student Activities and Organizations (clubs, athletics, etc.) ..................................... 49

Degrees and Requirements ............................................................................................ 56
  Bachelor of Arts ......................................................................................................... 59
  Bachelor of Science .................................................................................................... 62
  Bachelor of Science in Accounting ........................................................................... 63
  Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (B.S.B.A.) ..................................... 65
  Bachelor of Music ....................................................................................................... 66
  Bachelor of Music: Music Education ......................................................................... 67

Academic Regulations (drop/add, grading, etc.) ............................................................ 68

Courses of Instruction ................................................................................................... 84
  Accounting .................................................................................................................. 84
  American Studies ....................................................................................................... 87
  Art and Art History ..................................................................................................... 89
  Studio Art .................................................................................................................... 89
  Art History .................................................................................................................. 93
  Arts Management ....................................................................................................... 96
  Biology ......................................................................................................................... 98
  Business Administration ............................................................................................. 105
  Marketing .................................................................................................................... 108
  Finance ......................................................................................................................... 111
  Chemistry .................................................................................................................... 112
  Communication .......................................................................................................... 116
  Computer Science and Computer Information Systems ............................................ 120
  Economics ................................................................................................................... 121
  Education .................................................................................................................... 124
  English ......................................................................................................................... 137
    Creative Writing ......................................................................................................... 138
  French .......................................................................................................................... 143
  German ........................................................................................................................ 146
  History ........................................................................................................................ 149
  Honors ........................................................................................................................ 153
  Interior Design ............................................................................................................ 154
2005 Fall Term
August 20 Saturday New Student Orientation begins
August 22 Monday Orientation/Advising
August 23 Tuesday Registration
       Opening Convocation
August 24 Wednesday Classes begin (8:00 a.m.)
September 21 Wednesday Fall Fest Day (classes suspended)
October 7 Friday Fall Break (begins 5:15 p.m.)
October 12 Wednesday Classes resume (8:00 a.m.)
November 23 Wednesday Thanksgiving Recess (begins 8:00 a.m.)
November 28 Monday Classes resume (8:00 a.m.)
December 6 Tuesday Last day of classes
December 7 Wednesday Reading Day
December 8 Thursday Examinations begin
December 12 Monday Examinations end (after afternoon examination period)

2006 January Term
January 3 Tuesday January Term begins (8:00 a.m.)
January 16 Monday Martin Luther King, Jr. Day
       (classes suspended)
January 27 Friday January Term ends (after 5:15 p.m.)

2006 Spring Term
January 30 Monday Registration (7:30 a.m.-11:00 a.m.)
       Classes begin (8:00 a.m.)
March 17 Friday Spring Break (begins 5:15 p.m.)
March 27 Monday Classes resume (8:00 a.m.)
April 16 Sunday Easter
April 17 Monday Easter Monday (classes suspended)
April 18 Tuesday Classes resume (8:00 a.m.)
April 21 Friday Founders Day Celebration
May 10 Wednesday Last day of classes
May 11 Thursday Reading Day
May 12 Friday Examinations begin
May 16 Tuesday Examinations end (after afternoon examination period)
May 20 Saturday Commencement
### COLLEGE CALENDAR 2006-2007

#### 2006 Fall Term

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>August 26</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>New Student Orientation begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 28</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Orientation/Advising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 29</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Registration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 30</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Classes begin (8:00 a.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 27</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Fall Fest Day (classes suspended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 13</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Fall Break (begins 5:15 p.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 18</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Classes resume (8:00 a.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 22</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Thanksgiving Recess (begins 8:00 a.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 27</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Classes resume (8:00 a.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 12</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Last day of classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 13</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Reading Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 14</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 18</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Examinations end (after afternoon examination period)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2007 January Term

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 3</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>January Term begins (8:00 a.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 15</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Martin Luther King, Jr. Day (classes suspended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 31</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>January Term ends (after 5:15 p.m.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2007 Spring Term

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>February 5</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Registration (7:30 a.m.-11:00 a.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Classes begin (8:00 a.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 16</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Spring Break (begins 5:15 p.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 26</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Classes Resume (8:00 a.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 8</td>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>Easter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 9</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Easter Monday (classes suspended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 10</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Classes resume (8:00 a.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 27</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Founders Day Celebration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 16</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Last day of classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 17</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Reading Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 18</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 22</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Examinations end (after afternoon examination period)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 26</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Commencement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The residence halls and dining room will be closed during the following vacation periods: Fall Break, Thanksgiving, Christmas and Spring Break.*
SALEM COLLEGE
Salem Facts (2005-2006)

*Date of founding:* 1772

*Calendar:* 4-1-4

*Degrees granted:* bachelor of arts, bachelor of music, bachelor of science, bachelor of science in business administration, master of arts in teaching, master of education

*Fields of study:* Accounting, American studies, art history, art (studio), arts management, biology, business administration, chemistry, communication, economics, English, French, German, history, interior design, international business, international relations, mathematics, music, music education, philosophy, psychology, religion, sociology, Spanish

*Special opportunities:* Interdisciplinary opportunities; off-campus internships; pre-professional advising for law, medicine, business and graduate school; study abroad opportunities; teacher certification (elementary, birth-to-kindergarten, teaching English as a second language, learning disabilities and middle grades); United Nations semester; Washington semester; Center for Women Writers; independent study; honors study; women's studies minor; Women in Science and Math Program; cross-registration with Wake Forest University; 3:2 engineering programs with Duke and Vanderbilt; 3:1 medical technology program with Wake Forest University Baptist Medical Center.

*Required first-year courses:* English composition, first-year Salem Signature courses

*Faculty:* 93 (88% of full-time faculty earned the Ph.D. or other terminal degree)

*Student-faculty ratio:* 13:1

*Average size of classes:* 15 students

*Location:* Metropolitan area of Winston-Salem, North Carolina (population 187,500) within Historic Old Salem

*Size of campus:* 64 acres

*Size of student body:* 1,000 students representing 23 states and 17 foreign countries

*Library facilities:* 135,000-volume book collection, 15,000 online full-text periodicals

*Number of residence halls:* six, each accommodating 40 to 115 students; also apartment-style accommodations for up to 24 seniors in Fogle Flats, a group of on-campus turn-of-the-century row houses, plus Bahnson House, an on-campus house for 16 juniors and seniors

*Geographical distribution of students:* 48% in-state, 52% out-of-state

*Financial aid:* Average aid package in 2004-2005 was $14,677
Salem College: A History

Salem College’s history began in 1766, when the Moravians, an early Protestant denomination, established the village of Salem. Among the town’s early residents were 16 girls and women who walked more than 500 miles from Bethlehem, Pennsylvania to join the new community. One of them was 17-year-old Elisabeth Oesterlein, who would be the first teacher of what is now Salem College.

Believing that women deserved an education comparable to that given men — a radical view for that era — the Moravians began a school for girls in 1772. In 1802, it became a boarding school for girls and young women; in 1866, it was renamed Salem Female Academy. Salem began granting college degrees in the 1890s. Today, the American Council on Education in Washington, D.C. ranks Salem College as the oldest women’s college in the nation by founding date and the 13th oldest college overall. Salem Academy, a college preparatory/boarding school for girls in grades nine through 12, also shares our 64-acre campus.

In its early years, Salem was run by the unmarried women of the Moravian community, who were known as “Single Sisters.” Oesterlein and her fellow Sisters were economically self-sufficient, a rare condition for women of the 18th century. The meticulous records of the Moravians show that Salem educated girls of African-American heritage as early as 1785, and that in the 1820s, the daughter of a Cherokee Indian chief attended the school but left to join the Trail of Tears.

In its history, Salem has had 18 Inspectors, Principals and Presidents:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Years</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Samuel G. Kramsch</td>
<td>1802-1806</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abraham S. Steiner</td>
<td>1806-1816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Benjamin Reichel</td>
<td>1816-1834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John C. Jacobson</td>
<td>1834-1844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles A. Bleck</td>
<td>1844-1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emil A. deSchweinitz</td>
<td>1848-1853</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert deSchweinitz</td>
<td>1853-1866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximilian E. Grunert</td>
<td>1866-1877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theophilus Zorn</td>
<td>1877-1884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward Rondthaler</td>
<td>1884-1888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John H. Clewell</td>
<td>1888-1909</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howard Rondthaler</td>
<td>1909-1949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale H. Gramley</td>
<td>1949-1971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merrimon Cuninggim</td>
<td>1976-1979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Leslie Morrill</td>
<td>1979-1982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julianne Still Thrift</td>
<td>1991-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Moravians’ belief in the freedom and responsibility imposed by an education inspires Salem College’s exemplary programs today. The traditions of the early Moravians continue to play an important role in the life of the College. Moravian Lovefeasts, the Candle Tea celebration at Christmas and the Easter Sunrise Service are events that appeal to Salem students as well as visitors from around the world.

Our Mission Statement
Salem College is an independent college committed to the liberal arts and quality professional preparation. Founded by the Moravian Church in 1772 as a school for girls, Salem strives to set its signature upon its students by encouraging them to recognize and strengthen their human faculties and their capacities for service, professional life and leadership. In light of evidence that such powers flourish when women live and learn within a community dedicated to their education, Salem affirms its commitment to young women in a residential setting. As a result of the historical evolution of its mission, the College educates both women and men in the community through its Continuing Studies Program and Graduate Program in Education.

Salem believes that a liberal education endows students with a fundamental understanding of the human condition, of our cultural and spiritual heritage and of our pluralistic and technological society. The College provides a rigorous academic program which fosters clarity of thought and expression and enables students to become familiar with the humanities, the natural and social sciences and the fine arts as well as to concentrate on a chosen field. Building on its liberal arts foundation, the College offers pre-professional and career programs which prepare students for creative and productive lives after graduation.

Drawing on the Moravian heritage in education, Salem seeks to be a community of scholars. Its faculty is committed to excellence in teaching and advising, continued scholarship and concern for the intellectual and personal growth of students. Acting as mentors and friends, the faculty provides Salem students with the challenges, individual attention and encouragement requisite to the development of confident, independent learners. By its commitment to self-government and an honor code, the College preserves a humane community of shared values in which each member is treated with dignity and respect. Salem’s size, campus environment and diverse student body enrich the sense of community.

Located in Historic Old Salem in the city of Winston-Salem, the College seeks to demonstrate the relevance of more than two centuries of liberal education to the demands of contemporary society. Salem provides a special environment where students experience the rewards of rigorous academic work, expand their
capacity for creative, analytical and ethical thought and prepare for positions of leadership and responsibility in a changing world.

The Honor Tradition
The Honor Tradition is a vital and unifying aspect of the Salem College community that encourages each member to ethical and responsible living. The Honor Code is upheld by the entire student body and stands on the principle of mutual respect. It is only as strong as the community that lives by it.

The Honor Tradition is long standing at Salem College and is highly respected by students, faculty, staff and administration. In keeping with its custom, each student assumes full responsibility for her actions in all phases of life at Salem. Such a tradition is only possible in a community that respects the individual and maintains a commitment to communication. Every student is responsible for encouraging other students to uphold the Honor Tradition.

The Honor Code
Salem College is a community of honor. I will show respect for my community by behaving with honesty, integrity and civility.

As a responsibility to my honor community:
I. I will show respect for my classmates and faculty by maintaining honesty in my academic work and refraining from cheating.
II. I will show respect for my community and peers by maintaining integrity and honesty in my daily life and refraining from stealing and lying.
III. I will show respect for faculty, staff and members of the administration by maintaining civility and refraining from disruptive and abusive language and behavior.

I will acknowledge responsibility and accept the consequences of my actions. In choosing Salem College, I pledge to uphold the principles of the Honor Code and will cherish and guard its tradition.

Campus Buildings and Facilities
Salem’s campus, located in Historic Old Salem, is a delightful blend of the past and present. Five buildings from the original 18th-century town now serve as residence halls, classrooms and administrative offices, among them the reconstructed Gottlieb Shober House, which was originally built in 1795 and now serves as the admissions office. All of the buildings erected since then, as well as the brick walkways, hooded archways over doors and even the benches, light posts and steps, have been carefully designed to complement these earliest structures. Visitors from around the world come to Old Salem each year to see exhibits depicting early Moravian life and to take tours in horse drawn
carriages. The most prominent building on campus is Main Hall, built in 1855 and located on Salem Square. It houses faculty and administrative offices, classrooms and a supply center.

The oldest building on campus, the Single Sisters House, was built in 1785. Formerly a residence hall, it is undergoing extensive renovation in 2005-07 to provide office and public space for the campus.

Residence halls are South Hall (1805), built for the first Salem boarders; Alice Clewell Residence Hall (1922); Mary Reynolds Babcock Hall (1955); Dale H. Gramley Residence Hall (1965); Hattie Strong Residence Hall (1942) and Louisa Wilson Bitting Residence Hall (1930).

The Salem Fine Arts Center, completed in 1965, houses the Ralph P. Hanes Auditorium, which seats approximately 750 people; the H.A. Shirley Recital Hall, which seats 220; the Drama Workshop Theatre, which holds 150; extensive art gallery space used for exhibits by students as well as outside artists; a School of Music that includes 14 teaching studios and 28 practice rooms; and the Lorraine P. Rudolph Fine Arts Library. The Salem Commons, converted from an old gymnasium and opened in 1992, contains a full-service grill and snack bar and a state of the art Women's Fitness Center. Bryant Hall, a “great hall” that opens onto a beautiful brick courtyard, serves as an ideal location for Salem mixers, dances and band parties that attract students from other nearby colleges and universities.

**Academic Computing Facilities**

Salem College has kept pace with advancing technology and the needs of today’s college students. Two Windows computer labs have Microsoft Word, Excel, Access, Powerpoint and Publisher software as well as specialized software serving many academic departments. A Macintosh lab is reserved for film editing, music, art and interior design applications. All computer labs are open 24 hours a day excluding holidays. Numerous classrooms are equipped with a multimedia workstation for presentations. Residence halls have network data ports providing Internet access for each student. A videoconference center in the Fine Arts Center serves as a multimedia and laptop classroom as well as a videoconference facility. The library has desktop and laptop computers available for checking the online catalog and other online resources. Wireless access is available in many areas of campus. Check www.salem.edu/technology for more details and the latest information concerning technology on Salem’s campus.

**Athletic Facilities**

Salem offers a variety of physical education activities and nine intercollegiate sports. The Student Life and Fitness Center contains a 25 yard indoor swim-
ming pool with six lanes for competition, varsity and practice gymnasium, a dance studio, fully equipped locker facilities and faculty offices. Outdoor facilities include 12 tennis courts and Blixt Field, which consists of softball, field hockey and soccer fields. Salem has additional field hockey and soccer fields that are used for practice.

Library Services
The Salem College Library system is part of a five-college consortium that shares an online union catalog for over 800,000 volumes and offers an online request feature for any circulating item in the five libraries. Computer workstations also offer access to the Internet, including websites with full text scholarly articles for immediate printing or e-mail delivery. These sites include JSTOR, Project Muse, ARTstor, the NC LIVE gateway to dozens of scholarly databases and Lexis-Nexis Academic Universe. Library licensing makes most of these useful resources accessible to Salem students from off campus; all are accessible from any workstation on the Salem Campus Network.

The Dale H. Gramley Library facility houses over 135,000 volumes. It offers an attractive and spacious Reading Room, a Browsing Collection balcony, a public meeting room, an archives room and a Research Center offering professional assistance in identifying and locating both print and online information resources. The Clarence E. Clewell Rare Books Room houses special collections of Samuel Johnson and James Boswell first editions, Southern women writers, Hogarth Press volumes and primary materials relating to the American slavery debate. The Teaching Resources Center provides books, hardware, software and other materials needed by students in the Teacher Education Program to prepare lesson plans and presentations. The Lorraine F. Rudolph Fine Arts Center Library houses over 8,400 scores, 9,500 sound and video recordings and a reference collection for the departments of music and art. It provides computerized workstations with access to the online catalog and to the Internet, as well as conventional listening stations and a TV/VCR. A Reserve collection serving the Fine Arts Center and study areas are also available.

Beyond the Campus
The city of Winston-Salem (population 187,500) is widely recognized as an artistic and cultural center. Local entertainment includes numerous restaurants, movie theaters, music clubs and coffee houses that sponsor events such as “poetry slams.” There is also minor league baseball. There are Winston-Salem Piedmont Triad Symphony concerts at the Stevens Center, performances by big-name artists at the Lawrence Joel Veterans Memorial Coliseum, numerous drama and music events at the N.C. School of the Arts and art exhibits at the Sawtooth Center, the Reynolda House Museum of American Art and the Southeastern Center for Contemporary Art.
Salem College students themselves make a valuable contribution to the cultural life of Winston-Salem. Each year, many visitors come to Salem to see exhibits of student artwork, concerts by faculty, students and guest artists sponsored by the School of Music, plays staged by the Pierrette Players, dance recitals choreographed and performed by the Salem College Dance Company and visiting lecturers invited to the College by the Lecture Series Committee, which is made up of faculty, staff and students.

Recreational offerings in North Carolina include intercollegiate sports events, horseback riding, skiing in the North Carolina mountains and trips to the coastline and the Outer Banks. Davidson College, Duke University, North Carolina State University and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill are within easy driving distance and sponsor many activities of interest to Salem students.

The Winston-Salem community provides a wealth of academic opportunities as well. Students have the opportunity to take classes at Wake Forest University and mingle socially with students at Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem State University and the North Carolina School of the Arts. Possibilities for volunteer and internship locations are endless; they include the Wake Forest University School of Medicine and Baptist Medical Center, Forsyth Medical Center, the Winston-Salem/Forsyth County public schools and local businesses as diverse as law firms and television stations. Informal courses and study programs in historic preservation are available at Old Salem and its Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts.

Come Visit!
Salem welcomes visitors to our beautiful campus. A map and more detailed information about touring the campus are available by calling the Salem College admissions office at 1-800-32-SALEM or sending an e-mail message to admissions@salem.edu.

ADMISSIONS
Selection of Candidates
Salem is interested in students of strong academic ability, motivation and character who can benefit from and contribute to the life of the College. Students from all religious, geographic, racial and ethnic backgrounds are eligible for admission.

The Committee on Admissions considers each application individually and bases its decision on the candidate’s school record, the scores of the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT) or the American College Testing (ACT) Program and information concerning the academic and personal qualifications of the
Neither the number of applicants from a single school nor the need for financial aid is a factor in admission decisions.

The dean of admissions is glad to advise a prospective candidate about her academic program and to provide information about entrance requirements and the College curriculum in time for appropriate planning and preparation.

Salem College welcomes visitors to the campus throughout the year.

While the College is in session, prospective students may talk with Salem students and faculty and attend classes. The Office of Admissions is open for tours and interviews from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. on weekdays and, by appointment, from 9:00 a.m. to noon on Saturdays during the school year. Appointments may be arranged easily by writing or calling: Dean of Admissions, Salem College, Winston-Salem, North Carolina 27108, 1-800-32-SALEM (1-800-327-2536) or 336/721-2621. E-mail: admissions@salem.edu

**Recommended High School Program**

A candidate is expected to present at least 16 academic units and is encouraged to carry a full academic program in her senior year.

The following minimum units are required:

**English**

Four

**Foreign language**

Two (of one language)

**History**

Two

**Mathematics (Algebra I and II, Geometry)**

Three

**Science**

Three

Elective units may be submitted from the following: classical or modern foreign languages; mathematics, which may include additional algebra, calculus, geometry, or trigonometry; social studies, which may include history, geography, civics, economics, psychology, or sociology; fine arts; religion; general science; and additional laboratory sciences.

Applicants who have completed college courses during high school may submit a transcript to the appropriate department at Salem for placement and/or credit evaluation.

**Procedure for Admission**

1. **Official Application.** This form must be accompanied by a non-refundable fee of $30. Students may apply on-line at www.salem.edu. While there is no deadline for making application, a prospective student is encouraged to apply early in the fall of her senior year. Decisions of the
Admissions Committee are released on a rolling basis as soon as all credentials are assembled and reviewed. Salem College adheres to the Candidates’ Reply Date of the College Board, and accepted freshmen are not required to notify the College of intention to enroll before May 1.

2. Secondary School Record. An applicant should have her secondary school record sent to the College. This record should give specific information regarding courses, grades, rank in class, standardized test scores, etc., through the junior year, and should indicate the subjects to be completed by the end of the senior year.

3. Test Requirements. Salem College requires the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT) of the College Board or the American College Testing (ACT) Program.

The applicant is responsible for arranging to take the SAT or the ACT and for having the scores reported to Salem College. Information and registration forms may be obtained by writing to the College Board, P.O. Box 592, Princeton, New Jersey 08540, or P.O. Box 1025, Berkeley, California 94701; or to ACT, P.O. Box 414, Iowa City, Iowa 52240.

A foreign student whose native language is other than English should take the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) in time for her scores to be reported to the College by February 1. Generally, 550 is the minimum acceptable TOEFL score for the paper based exam and 213 for the computer test. Information and registration forms may be obtained by writing to the Test of English as a Foreign Language, Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey, U.S.A. 08540.

4. Recommendations. The College requires two letters of recommendation from teachers. The appropriate forms are included with the application and should be given to the individuals serving as the applicant’s references. Additional forms are available, if needed, through the Office of Admissions.

5. Personal interview. A personal interview is not required but strongly recommended and may be arranged by writing or calling the admissions office.

6. The School of Music requires an audition of all candidates for the bachelor of music degree. It is strongly urged that this audition be arranged during the scholarship weekend in February. Appointments are made through the Office of Admissions. In some special cases, the School of Music will accept a tape recording of the applicant’s performance (about 20 minutes in length) in lieu of an audition.
Advanced Placement/Credit
An entering freshman may apply for advanced placement and/or credit if she submits scores of three, four, or five (depending on the department) on the Advanced Placement tests of the College Board. In addition, an entering student who has completed courses/tests in the International Baccalaureate Program may apply for advanced placement and/or credit in certain academic areas if she submits scores of four or above on higher level exams (depending on the department). For specific information on these opportunities see the sections on Advanced Placement and International Baccalaureate in the Academic Regulations portion of this catalog.

Admission to the College Honors Program
Salem provides formal opportunities for qualified students to undertake honors study. Entering freshmen who are eligible to apply for admission to the College Honors Program include those students who rank in the upper 10 percent of the entering freshman class on the basis of their total SAT scores and have a cumulative high school G.P.A. of 3.5 or greater based on a 4.0 scale.

Early Admissions
The College offers two early admissions programs for young women of ability and talent who wish to begin their collegiate work after the junior year of high school.

Through the College early admissions program, a student may be admitted to Salem upon the completion of her junior year in high school. A student who wishes to enter the College through this program should present evidence of academic achievement and social maturity which indicates she can successfully undertake college work sooner than most college entrants. The application procedures are the same as for those who apply under the regular plan of admission. Additional information on early admission programs may be obtained by writing or calling the dean of admissions.

The College also participates in the Cooperative College/High School Study program, which offers advanced students in the senior high schools of Winston-Salem and Forsyth County an opportunity to enroll at Salem College in special courses not available to them in public schools. This makes it possible for students to earn college credit for college-level courses while completing their requirements for high school graduation.

Transfer Admissions
Each year students transfer to Salem College from other four-year and two-year colleges. Normally, a transfer student should meet general freshman entrance requirements, although special consideration is given to individual cases.
The following credentials must be presented by each applicant for admission as a transfer student:

1. A formal application for admission, including the $30 application fee, which is non-refundable.
2. A statement of good standing from the dean of students or registrar of the college previously attended.
3. Two letters of recommendation.
4. An official transcript from each college attended and a transcript of the secondary school record.
5. Scores from the Scholastic Assessment Test of the College Board or the American College Testing Program.

Transfer Credit Policy

Educational work completed at regionally accredited post-secondary institutions may, where applicable, be credited towards the requirements for a degree at Salem. If a student has taken college-equivalent coursework at a postsecondary institution that holds national accreditation but not regional accreditation, the student may submit an appeal to have the coursework considered for possible transfer credit. Coursework must be comparable to what would be found in a regionally accredited college or university program and must be compatible with a liberal arts education. Coursework for potential credit will be reviewed and approved by the appropriate department or designated bodies. The student may be required to complete an appeal form that requires substantial additional information on the coursework in question (textbooks, instructor credentials, contact hours, etc.). If the program of study which the student pursued is one typically offered by various four-year colleges and universities, but is not part of the traditional liberal arts and is not offered at Salem, the student may receive a maximum of six elective credits (examples: theater arts, engineering, etc.). Salem College includes both the transfer credits and the transfer quality points earned in the calculation of the student’s cumulative hours earned and cumulative grade point average.

The academic record of the college(s) from which the student transfers must show a minimum quality point average of 2.0 based on a 4.0 scale. A student entering Salem with at least a 2.0 cumulative average over all of her prior college work may transfer in a maximum of two D’s. The student must declare at the time of entry to Salem whether she wishes to exercise this option or not, and the decision made at that time is irreversible. A student who enters as a senior must complete a full year of work in residence at Salem in order to qualify for graduation. A maximum of 20 Salem course credits may be awarded for work completed at a two-year college.

Transcripts of prior work will be evaluated and final acceptance or rejection of the transfer credit lies with the College. The candidate will receive a statement
of this evaluation with the provision that all transfer credit will be regarded as tentative, pending the successful completion of at least one term at Salem.

**International Admissions**

Each year international students seek admission to Salem College. Students seeking admission should submit the following documents:

1. Secondary school records with an English translation.
2. Exam results if student took GCE’s, Ordinary Levels, Advanced Levels or International Baccalaureate.
3. TOEFL results (score must be at least 550 on the paper-based test or 213 on the computer-based test).

Any student who has university credit from an international university must also submit a copy of her university transcript complete with a course-by-course evaluation of credit from World Education Services, Inc. (WES), American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admission Officers (AACRAO), or Educational Credential Evaluators (ECE). WES can be reached at www.wes.org. AACRAO can be reached at www.aacrao.org/credential/. ECE can be reached at www.ece.org.

Salem College will not review international transcripts or award credit without an evaluation from WES, AACRAO or ECE. All credits accepted by Salem College as a result of the this evaluation will be given grades of “Pass.”

**Services for Students With Disabilities**

In accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Salem College seeks to provide reasonable accommodations for individuals with documented disabilities. A student with a learning disability should seek assistance through the office of the dean of undergraduate studies. When a student presents the appropriate documentation, the office of the dean of undergraduate studies will work with the student to make reasonable accommodations within the confines of the College’s program. In the past such accommodation has included referral for tutoring and extended time limits on tests.

Appropriate documentation must include testing results and recommendations from a licensed professional in the field of the student’s particular disability. The report must be no older than three years, or have been prepared during the student’s undergraduate career, and must include the current status of the disability. The documentation should relate how the student’s disability affects her in the post-secondary setting. It is the responsibility of the student to contact the dean of undergraduate studies **early** in the academic year for assistance.
Because Salem is a historic institution, not all facilities are easily accessible to the mobility-impaired. Food service is accessible. Limited housing and classroom facilities are available. All administrative and library services can be provided. Interested applicants should discuss their individual needs with the dean of admissions, the dean of Continuing Studies, or the director of Graduate Studies so that adequate preparations can be made to facilitate attendance.

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Fees

Resident Students
Resident students are expected to enroll for a full academic year and pay a comprehensive fee of $26,226 which includes the enrollment deposit, tuition, room and board and laboratory and health service fees. The College expects full-year enrollment because it reserves facilities and executes contracts to provide for the needs of the student during the entire academic year. Payments are scheduled as follows:

- Enrollment deposit—(non-refundable) $250.00
  - returning students—April 1
  - new students—May 1
- First term payment—August 1 $12,988.00
- Second term payment—January 2 $12,988.00
- Total $26,226.00

In addition, students must pay a student government fee. The fee is $215, and subject to revision.

Resident students who meet requirements for graduation at the end of the first term or new students whose enrollment begins with the second term are charged a comprehensive fee of $13,113 which also entitles the student to participate in January Term. The January Term is designed to provide unique educational experiences, and the student may incur personal costs for travel or educational supplies. Students will not qualify for participation in a January Term trip if they have an overdue balance from a prior term, if their current balance is overdue, or if they were on the monthly payment plan and their payments are not current.

Please read the sections which contain information about installment payments and the refund policy.

Non-Resident Students
Non-resident students are full-time degree candidates who commute between
their residences and the College. Non-resident students are charged a comprehensive fee of $16,975 for the academic year, which includes tuition, laboratory fees and health service fees. In addition, non-resident students must pay a student government fee. The fee is $195, and subject to revision. Payments are scheduled as follows:

Enrollment deposit—(non-refundable) $ 250.00  
  returning students—April 1  
  new students—May 1  
First term payment—August 1 $ 8,362.50  
Second term payment—January 2 $ 8,362.50  
Total $16,975.00

Continuing Studies Student Fees
Continuing Studies students are charged $890 per course credit and $975 per directed study course. Additional special music performance and physical education fees are described below. Continuing Studies students should also consult publications of the continuing studies office for information about services and fees.

For physical education courses, Continuing Studies students are charged according to the duration of courses as follows:

  6 1/2 week course $ 95.00  
  13 week course $191.00

Music Fees
Music majors and minors receive one hour of private instruction in music each week as part of the comprehensive fee. Additional private instruction is $250 per term for a one-hour lesson each week.

Music minors receive one hour of private instruction in music as required in their programs as part of the comprehensive fee. Additional private instruction is charged at $250 for a one-hour lesson each week.

The arts management major who is concentrating in music does not pay an applied music fee for the first instrument. The student is charged one-half tuition for the second instrument of study, or $250.

Non-music majors and continuing studies students are charged $500 per term for private instruction in music for a one-hour lesson each week.

Special Fees
Enrollment only for January Term $890.00
Enrollment of continuing studies students for one-half credit course $445.00
Auditing a course (reduced one-half for alumnae) $420.00
Returned check fee $ 30.00
Graduation fee $ 50.00
Single room rate (Additional to regular room and board per term-non-refundable) $702.00

Charges for certain physical education courses such as horseback riding and scuba diving are assessed. Charges are included in the departmental course descriptions.

Charges in addition to the comprehensive fee are also assessed for off-campus study programs described in the Off-Campus Programs section of the catalog. Charges for these programs will be announced approximately one month before the program begins.

A fee schedule for room damages is presented to each resident student when she begins occupancy of a room in the residence halls. Fees for damages are assessed at the end of each semester.

The student government fee pays for class dues, other student organization dues, the yearbook and other student publications. The Student Government Association issues instructions for payment before fall term registration.

Each student is entitled to one free transcript of her college record. A fee will be charged for each additional copy. However, transcripts cannot be released for students who are indebted to the college. Copies of placement files are available through Career Developmental Services for a small fee.

Parking Fees
Students must register automobiles with the business office and obtain permanent parking decals from the Office of Public Safety. If the student withdraws, refunds are made in accordance with the tuition refund policy. Parking fees are $40.

Regularly enrolled residential or day students who wish to park on campus for a continuous period of one month or less may obtain a non-refundable monthly parking permit for $5.

Installment Payments
Salem offers a monthly installment payment plan which begins each June. There are no finance charges, but a $75 application fee is charged. Information
about the plan may be obtained from Key Education Resources by calling 1-800-539-5363.

**Other Financial Information**

It is estimated that the purchase of textbooks will require an annual expenditure of approximately $600. Checks should be made payable to Textbook Sales when books are purchased.

Transportation costs for the academic year are estimated to range between $400 to $1,000.

The residence charge includes space in a double room in one of the residence halls and meals in the College dining room every day except during Thanksgiving and Christmas vacations, term breaks and the fall and spring recesses, when the residence halls and dining room are closed.

A personal banking account may be maintained by depositing personal funds in the student bank at the business office. The business office has regular hours for depositing or withdrawing money.

Responsibility for personal property of students cannot be assumed by the College. Appropriate insurance coverage should be obtained by the student or her parents before enrolling.

The College reserves the right at any time to make an increase in the price of tuition, room, board and special fees.

In accordance with policy set by the board of trustees, no student will be allowed to enroll, and no diplomas or transcripts will be issued, until all accounts payable to Salem College are satisfied.

Traditional students who anticipate taking more than four years to complete their degree should also refer to the section in Financial Aid on Special Information for Fifth Year Traditional Students.

**Refund Policy**

*Fees for Instruction*

Fees which are assessed at reduced rates are not refundable. There is generally no refund of audit fees or for sessions of individual instruction which are missed by the student because direct instructional cost has been incurred by the College.

Tuition and fees charged for instruction in course offerings for academic credit are refunded as scheduled below. Written notification of withdrawal must be
submitted to the business office by the dates shown. Refunds are issued after the end of the drop/add period.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notification Dates</th>
<th>Refund Rate(excludes deposit)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Term—August 15</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Term—January 1</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day of drop/add period</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 calendar days after drop/add</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refunds for students who withdraw during a term in which they receive federal financial aid will be computed in accordance with the federal regulations in effect at the time of the withdrawal.

The Office of Continuing Studies provides financial information which includes a refund policy for credit courses and non-credit activities.

**Fees for Room and Board**
The enrollment deposit of $250 guarantees a room to the student and is not refundable.

If notification of the cancellation of first term enrollment is received at the business office by August 15 and second term enrollment by January 1, payments for room and meals are refunded. After these dates there are no refunds for room fees.

Meal charges are refunded on a daily basis to students who officially withdraw during an academic term. Refunds are computed on the basis of direct daily meal costs determined at the beginning of each academic year.

There are only two special refunds for missed meals. A special refund of $5 per day for meals missed during the January Term may be requested by students who participate for at least two weeks in off-campus activities sponsored by the College. Meal rebate forms, available from the registrar’s office after February 1, must be returned by the student to the business office no later than the end of drop/add period for the spring term. Student teachers may be eligible to receive a meal refund of $3 per day by completing the appropriate application form one week prior to the first day of student teaching. Information regarding the meal rebate policy for student teachers may be obtained from the administrative assistant to the education department.

**Appeals**
If special circumstances seem to warrant an exception to the stated policy, an appeal may be submitted in writing to the business office.
FINANCIAL AID
Salem College is proud of its long tradition of providing assistance to students who wish to attend the College. The majority of financial aid is provided on the basis of the results of a family financial analysis which indicates the student needs assistance in meeting educational costs. Other programs of aid are based on North Carolina residency, competitive academic merit and musical talent. Applications and filing deadlines differ from one program to another. The following information is provided to assist students in determining which programs of assistance they prefer.

Aid Based Upon Need
The purpose of need-based financial aid is to provide support to students who would be unable to attend Salem College without assistance. Salem believes the principal responsibility for financing a college education lies with a student and her family. The amount of aid is based on the difference between the cost of attendance and what the family can afford to pay. Educational expenses include tuition, mandatory fees, room, board, books, transportation and personal expenses. The amount the family is able to contribute is determined by an analysis of the information provided on the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). The “Salem College Financial Aid Application” is an optional form provided with the Salem College Application for Admission.

The College will attempt to meet financial need to the extent that funds are available through a combination of resources most appropriate to the individual applicant. Ordinarily, each student’s financial aid package consists of funds from several sources including scholarships and/or grants, a loan and an on-campus work opportunity. A student may reject any portion of the award. However, the College makes no attempt to replace rejected funds with aid from another source; instead, the expected family contribution is increased by an equivalent amount. The majority of students receive a combination of need- and non-need-based aid funds; in such cases, all of the funds are governed by the rules concerning the need-based programs.

Awards are made from funds available to the College through endowment gifts from friends and alumnae, the Southern Province of the Moravian Church and private foundations. In addition, substantial funds are available through the College’s participation in Federal and state aid programs and through institutional funds set aside each year specifically earmarked for financial aid.

Applying For Need-Based Financial Aid
1. Prospective students should submit an application for admission to the College. A financial aid application packet will be mailed after mid-December. Returning students should complete a renewal FAFSA after January 1.
2. Complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and mail it directly to the Federal processing center in the envelope provided as soon after January 1 as possible. Students may also complete their FAFSAs via the internet at www.fafsa.ed.gov.

3. Submit a signed copy of the family’s latest Federal tax return and any other required documents if requested to do so by the financial aid office.

**Application Deadlines**

**New Students:** Applications for financial aid are accepted as long as funds are available. However, in order to receive early consideration for notification of awards, you should complete all forms as soon as possible. Applicants who complete financial aid applications by March 15 will receive priority in funding.

**Returning Students:** Financial aid applications should be completed by March 15 in order to receive priority processing. Applications received after March 15 will be given second priority status.

**Notification of Award**

Official aid offers are made after a student is admitted to the College and the results of the Salem application and family need analysis are reviewed, usually beginning in March. Any other financial aid award or other resources which the student receives must be reported in writing to the financial aid office as soon as such awards are made and may result in an adjustment of the financial aid package.

**Award Renewal**

New applications for aid must be submitted each academic year. In addition, students must maintain satisfactory academic progress as defined in the catalog in the section titled Exclusion. Students may have a maximum of four years of full-time study or an equivalent number of years of part-time study considered for aid eligibility. An appeal may be made for an exception to these standards by submitting a letter to the director of financial aid.

**Need-Based Programs**

**Grants/Scholarships**

**Federal Pell Grant** - a Federal program for low-income families. All applicants must apply for Pell by completing the FAFSA. Eligibility is calculated by a national processing center and the results are sent directly to the student. Federal Pell Grants are available to both full-time and part-time students.

**Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG)** - A Federal grant administered by the College available to students with high need.
North Carolina State Contractual Scholarship Fund (NCSCSF) - A state program provided by the legislature each year to North Carolina private/independent colleges and restricted to North Carolina residents with financial need. It is administered by the College.

Salem Scholarship Funds - A large variety of scholarships are available to full-time students with financial need. Some contain restrictions on eligibility. Applicants do not need to apply for specifically named scholarships; the director of financial aid assigns the restricted funds to aid recipients. A complete listing of Salem funds is in the Salem Scholarship Funds section.

North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant (NCLTG) - A state program available to North Carolina residents regardless of need. Details are listed in the “Aid Without Regard to Need” section.

Residents of Connecticut, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont and the District of Columbia should apply to their state grant programs as these funds can be used at institutions in North Carolina.

Loans

Federal Perkins Loan - A Federally funded, low-interest loan, formerly called the National Direct Student Loan, administered by the College. The current interest rate is 5 percent with repayment and interest commencing nine months after leaving school or dropping to less than half-time study. Students may borrow a maximum of $4,000 annually for undergraduate study. Priority for funding is given to those who already have received Perkins money.

Federal Stafford Student Loan (formerly Guaranteed Student Loan/GSL) - A Federally insured loan for students enrolled at least half-time in a degree or certificate program administered by lending institutions nationwide. A student may borrow up to $2,625 for freshman year; $3,500 for sophomore year; $5,500 annually for each of her last two years of undergraduate study. The loan proceeds are reduced by three percent in Federally mandated origination fees. The interest rate is variable annually with a cap of 8.25 percent. For some students who qualify on a need basis, interest is paid (subsidized) by the Federal government during in-school and grace periods. Those who do not qualify on a need basis will be required to pay or capitalize their interest during in-school and grace periods (unsubsidized). In addition, independent students may borrow up to an additional unsubsidized amount of $4,000 during the freshman and sophomore years or $5,000 during the junior and senior years. Dependent students are eligible for this additional unsubsidized amount only if their parents are denied a Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students. For information on PLUS, see the section on loans in the “Aid Without Regard to Need” portion of the catalog.
North Carolina Student Loan Program for Health, Science and Mathematics - Needy North Carolina residents enrolled full-time in one of the designated major/degree programs may borrow up to $2,500 for each of three years of undergraduate study. Need will be determined by a state agency based on the result of the FAFSA. For each calendar year of full-time employment in designated health shortage areas, state facilities, educational systems, or designated veterinary science disciplines, the recipient receives cancellation benefits for one year of the loan. The in-school interest rate is 4 percent and the out-of-school rate varies from 10 percent to 15 percent for those whose loans are not forgiven. Applications are available from the financial aid office.

Work Programs
Federal Work-Study Program (FWSP) - A Federally funded program which allows needy students to work on campus for minimum wage. Many financial aid awards include a work offer involving 10 hours per week.

Institutional Work-Study Program (IWSP) - A Salem-funded program identical to the Federally funded one.

Aid Without Regard To Need
There are financial assistance programs which are available to Salem students regardless of the students’ financial resources. Some of these are provided by the College and others are provided by outside agencies.

Grant
North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant (NCLTG) - A grant appropriated by the state legislature awarded to all legal North Carolina residents attending a private/independent college in the state on a full-time basis in a degree program. Recipients must not already have a bachelor’s degree. All eligible students must apply on the NCLTG form available at registration.

Honor Scholarships
These are competitive awards offered each year. Information and applications are available from the admissions office. The application deadline is January 10 for the Lucy Hanes Chatham and Governor’s School scholarships.

The following is a list of Merit Scholarships:
Lucy Hanes Chatham Awards - Given to two incoming freshmen in recognition of academic achievement, leadership, service and physical vigor. Recipients must be full-time resident students and must maintain a cumulative 3.0 G.P.A. in their academic studies for renewal of the award.

Presidential Scholarship - Given to incoming freshmen in recognition of academic achievement. Recipients must be full-time resident students and
must maintain a cumulative 3.0 G.P.A. in their academic studies for renewal of the award.

*Salem Scholar Honor Awards* - Given to incoming freshmen in recognition of academic achievement. Recipients must maintain a cumulative 3.0 G.P.A. in their academic studies for renewal of the award.

*Governor’s School Scholarship* - Honors students who have attended a Governor’s School during high school and have proven themselves to be excellent students and women of achievement. Recipients must be full-time resident students and must maintain a 3.0 average in their academic studies; the scholarship is renewable annually.

*Gramley Leadership and Service Scholarship* - Recognizes outstanding achievement in leadership and service. Recipients must maintain a 2.5 G.P.A. and be involved in campus activities and community service; the scholarship is renewable annually.

*Heritage Scholarships* - Preference is given to minority students in recognition of excellent academic achievement and significant extracurricular involvement during high school. Recipients must maintain a 2.5 G.P.A.; the scholarship is renewable annually.

*Founders Scholarship* - Awarded for outstanding performance in both academic and extracurricular activities to a Salem Academy graduate who enrolls at Salem College. Recipients must be full-time resident students and maintain a 3.0 cumulative G.P.A. in their academic studies for renewal of the award.

*Fletcher Music Award* - Given in recognition of outstanding musical ability to an incoming student intending to major in music. An audition in the student’s major instrument is required. The award is renewable if the student maintains a 3.0 G.P.A. in her music courses and a 2.0 cumulative G.P.A.

*Benjamin C. Dunford Music Scholarship* - Given to incoming students intending to major in music. An audition in the student’s major instrument is required. The award is renewable if the student maintains a 3.0 G.P.A. in her music courses and a 2.0 cumulative G.P.A.

*Vardell Music Scholarship* - Given to an incoming student intending to major in music. An audition in the student’s major instrument is required. The award is renewable if the student maintains a 3.0 G.P.A. in her music courses and a 2.0 cumulative G.P.A.
Christian Gregor Music Scholarship - Given to an incoming student intending to major in music. An audition in the student’s major instrument is required. The award is renewable if the student maintains a 3.0 G.P.A. in her music courses and a 2.0 cumulative G.P.A.

Transfer Scholarships - given to incoming transfer students in recognition of academic achievement. Recipients must be full-time traditional students and must maintain satisfactory academic progress for renewal of award. Specific scholarships are offered to graduates of Cottey College and Phi Theta Kappa members.

Any student who loses her honor scholarship due to her academic standing has a maximum of one year to regain her honor award.

Tuition Exchange
Salem College is a member of Tuition Exchange, Inc., which allows dependents of employees of participating educational institutions to receive tuition remission. Prospective applicants should contact the tuition exchange liaison officer at their parents’ schools for further information. Salem’s tuition exchange scholarships may be used only for study on the Salem College campus. Information on Tuition Exchange may be found on the internet at www.tuitionexchange.org.

Loans
Federal Parent Loans for Undergraduate Students (Federal PLUS) - This is a Federal loan program for parents of dependent students. Parents may borrow up to the total cost of education minus any financial assistance the student is eligible to receive. The loan proceeds are reduced by three percent in Federally mandated origination fees. Interest is variable annually with a 9 percent cap. Repayment begins immediately after disbursement of the funds.

North Carolina Prospective Teacher Scholarship/Loan - A state program available to North Carolina residents who intend to teach after graduation. Up to $2,500 may be borrowed for each year of undergraduate studies or teaching certification. In addition to undergraduates, students with bachelor’s degrees who are planning to enroll full-time for a minimum of one year in an undergraduate education program may also apply. For each full year of teaching in a North Carolina public school or a school (K-12) operated by the United States government in North Carolina, the recipient does not have to repay one year of the loan. Applications are available from the financial aid office. There is a February 1 application deadline.
Veterans Benefits
Salem is approved to enroll eligible students who qualify for veterans benefits. Contact the Registrar’s Office at 336 721-2618 for information.

Installment Payment Plans
For families wishing to make payments over a longer period of time, there is a short-term payment plan offered by the College and several long-term payment plans offered by private companies. Details of these plans may be obtained from the companies directly or from the Business Office at 336 721-2613.

Financial Aid For Study Off Campus
For the purpose of financial aid, a Salem student who plans to enroll in an off-campus program must contact the school she will attend for financial and application procedures. Salem will not transfer funds directly to other schools (except for the Chatham Scholarship); however, other schools may be able to process Federal financial for these students. A student recipient of a Chatham Scholarship award may apply the fund on a term basis to tuition charges at any program approved in advance by Salem College. The Ivy Hixson Study Abroad Scholarship is a need-based scholarship for Salem students to use for a term studying abroad. Applications are available from the dean of undergraduate studies.

Special Information for Fifth-Year Traditional Students
It is the intention of Salem College that traditional students graduate within four years of their matriculation. Salem College will provide institutional financial aid for eligible students during those four years. In addition, the college requires that all students live on campus for those four years, or live at home with their families.

Salem College does not provide institutional aid or housing for students after the fourth year of enrollment (eight regular semesters of full-time enrollment). A traditional student who has not completed her coursework after eight regular semesters at Salem will live off campus and be charged as a continuing studies student. Any student who wishes to retain her status as a traditional student after eight regular semesters must apply to the dean of undergraduate studies for an exemption.

Fifth year students under the age of 23 must satisfy all degree requirements listed for traditional students.
ACADEMIC PROGRAM
The academic program at Salem College has its foundation and purpose in the traditional liberal arts and sciences. Salem believes that every student should have a substantive engagement with liberal learning to ensure that she has a reasonable command of the intellectual skills and cultural resources she needs to be a productive woman in a changing and increasingly complex world. Beyond that, the College expects each student to demonstrate competence in a major area of interest, as well as breadth of knowledge in subject matter central to the arts and sciences, sufficient to enable her to prepare for graduate or professional school, a career, or other opportunities requiring a liberal education.

To meet these objectives, the curriculum at Salem requires that every student (1) complete the appropriate level of work in writing; (2) meet specified distribution requirements in humanities, arts, mathematics, social sciences and natural sciences, and (3) complete at least one academic major from among those available at the College. In addition, traditional-age students must participate in the four-year Salem Signature program, and complete four January Term courses and two terms of physical education.

Because the College places a premium on meeting the special interests and needs of each student, the curriculum also offers various minors and programs, as well as extensive opportunities for independent study, off-campus study, study abroad and internships.

Academic Advising
The purpose of the academic advising program at Salem is to assist each student in planning an educational program consistent with her life goals and interests. The academic advising program consists of two parts. The first phase is first and second-year advising; the second, advising of majors. Each incoming first-year student is assigned a peer adviser and a faculty adviser on the basis of her interests. Once the student declares her major, usually in the spring of her sophomore year, she is assigned a new faculty adviser in the department of her major. A student may change her faculty adviser at any time either by consultation with the dean of undergraduate studies or the chair of the department in which she has declared her major.

The Salem Signature
The Salem College of today is a continuation of a long history and commitment to the education of women. Traditional-age students have the unique opportunity to participate in the Salem Signature. This four-year program is designed to prepare women to become confident, effective leaders who find their lives meaningful at home, in the community and in the professional world. Along with the curriculum outlined above, students will participate in
the Salem Signature four-year program. The first year, Discovery of the Self in Society, includes two one-half courses designed to foster self-discovery and critical thinking. The second year, Community Service, involves a community service project that promotes understanding of and contribution to the community. The third year, Experiential Learning, is a one-course internship program exploring professional life beyond the campus. The fourth year, Values and Leadership for Life, is a one-half course examining the importance of leadership skills and ethical/social values.

January Term
The January Term provides students with an opportunity to concentrate on one subject area of particular interest. During this month students may enroll in courses on campus, travel programs, independent studies, or internships. Additionally, students have the option of enrolling in courses or programs at other 4-1-4 institutions. First-year students may enroll in either on-campus courses or in Salem faculty-sponsored travel programs during the January Term. Salem-sponsored programs are also open to students from other colleges.

The January Term is an ideal time for the student to investigate new areas of study, refine her independent learning skills, integrate her theoretical knowledge with practical experience, explore career options and pursue her research interests.

Recent on-campus courses have been offered in art, film, the Internet, literature, meditation, music technology and self-defense. Recent travel courses have included “The Glories of Italy,” “Total Immersion in Spanish” (Cuernavaca, México), “The Trip of a Lifetime’ – China!” and “Global Entrepreneurship” (Great Britain).

Qualified students may elect to participate in January term experimental internships. A student must have a cumulative grade point average of 2.0 to do an experimental internship. Departmental internships may have additional requirements for eligibility. Internships are not open to first-year students. In the past, Salem College students have completed internships in a wide variety of areas—retailing, marketing, public relations, journalism, teaching, data processing—for many businesses, agencies, law firms, congressional offices, investment houses, banks, hospitals, museums and schools. Prospective interns will be screened by a faculty sponsor who will make sure they have the necessary courses and cumulative grade point average. Independent studies provide an additional option for students to explore in detail a specific interest.

Every traditional-age, full-time student must register for a January course each year. The degree requires successful completion of four January courses. Two of
the January courses must be chosen from the following categories: internships, independent studies, experimental courses, or travel programs.

On-campus courses and courses taken at other 4-1-4 institutions that are taken to satisfy basic distribution and major requirements will be given letter grades. Experimental and travel courses will be graded pass/no credit. Graded courses will be calculated in the student’s G.P.A.

SPECIAL ACADEMIC OPPORTUNITIES
Pre-Professional Programs

The Women in Science and Mathematics Program
Associate Professor Dunn, coordinator

The Women in Science and Mathematics Program is designed to provide academic and career support for Salem students interested in pursuing careers in science or mathematics. The Women in Science and Mathematics Program sponsors such activities as the Salem Science Seminar Series, the Women in Science and Mathematics Hotline, What’s Up in the Science Building newsletter, trips to conferences and focus groups. The Women in Science and Mathematics Program is open to all members of the Salem community.

Pre-Medical Program
Professor Nohlgren, adviser

Most medical schools recommend a liberal arts background with specific training in certain areas of the natural sciences as the best preparation for the Medical College Admission Test (MCAT) and, subsequently, for the demands of medical school. In concurrence with this philosophy, Salem has no set curriculum designated as a “pre-medical major.” Rather, each student interested in a career in medicine is encouraged to pursue a major in her own area of special interests and abilities, and, if this area lies outside the sciences, she is advised to add the appropriate coursework in biology, chemistry, math and physics. Anatomy and physiology, genetics, microbiology, organic and biochemistry, all math courses through calculus and general physics are recommended to provide the fundamental prerequisites and background for success in the medical school curriculum.

The faculty pre-medical adviser and a pre-medical committee assist the student in planning her program of study, in the medical school application process and in her preparation for the Medical College Admission Test. Additionally, seminars on admissions, visits by medical school admissions personnel and arranged tours of area medical schools occur throughout the school year. Many different aids, including books, tutorial tapes, study sessions and practice examinations, are available to the student for her study and review for the MCAT. The January Term program offers pre-medical students an opportunity
to obtain first-hand exposure to the practice of medicine through clinic, hospital, emergency room and medical school internships, research and independent study in medically-related fields.

Students interested in preparing for dental school, a physician assistant program, veterinary school, a physical therapy program, or other allied health or health-related program will find that the statements above apply to them as well. Among these areas, Salem College maintains an affiliation with the Physician Assistant Program of Wake Forest University School of Medicine. This provides a close working relationship between the two institutions for the purposes of communication, advertising and admissions.

Students interested in preparing for medical school should contact the pre-medical adviser early in their academic programs to ensure that they may take full advantage of the opportunities which Salem provides.

**Pre-Law Program**  
*Executive-in-Residence Esleeck, adviser*

The curriculum for a student interested in a law career is not prescribed. Any undergraduate major in the liberal arts will provide the necessary background to meet the expectations of law schools. Law schools seek students with well-developed analytic, communication and interpretive skills. Courses in history, political science, logic, English, mathematics and philosophy are particularly helpful in providing such a background.

Salem offers a large number of courses of special value to the pre-law student, and she is urged to take the following courses during her undergraduate years in preparation for law school:

- History 101, 102, 203, 204, 261, 269
- Political Science 120
- Philosophy 101, 121, 122, 208
- Economics 110, 120, 280
- English 211
- Psychology 130
- Sociology 202, 204, 205, 254, 260

In addition, a Salem pre-law student, depending on her area of legal interest, should consider taking some of the following:

- Communication 120, 240
- Business Administration 220
- History 201, 202
- Sociology 270, 380
A social science internship in a law office; local, state, or national government office; or a social service agency is also recommended.

Salem offers students interested in law an advising program to help them prepare for law school. Students interested in pre-law should see Mr. Robert Esleeck during their first term at Salem to ensure that they take advantage of the services which the College provides. Salem’s January Term program offers pre-law students the opportunity to obtain practical experience in areas related to the legal profession through law office and government internships, court internships, research and independent study.

**Pre-Engineering Program**

*Associate Professor Young, adviser*

Salem College gives students the opportunity to obtain a liberal arts education, to acquire a solid background in mathematics and science and to prepare for professional education in engineering. To this end, Salem has established 3:2 articulation programs with Duke University and Vanderbilt University by which students can complete study in the liberal arts and in a variety of engineering fields in about five years. The student will spend her first three years at Salem College and at least two years in an approved engineering program.

A Salem student who intends to prepare for admission to one of the Salem College 3:2 programs in engineering must complete the following core courses during her three years at Salem:

- Mathematics 100, 101, 102, 210
- English 101, 102 or 103 and one literature course above English 103
- Physics 210, 220
- Chemistry 110, 120
- Computer Science 140
- Modern foreign language - three courses
- Social sciences and history - two courses
- Fine arts, philosophy, or religion - one course
- Salem Signature – College 100, 101, 200 and an internship

In addition, a student must complete appropriate courses toward her undergraduate major as follows:

- Chemistry majors: Chemistry 201-202, 207 and one additional course
- Mathematics majors: one course in biology, computer science, or chemistry; Mathematics 103, 110, 221, one from 240, 321, or 330
- Biology majors: Chemistry 201-202, Biology 100, 210, 230, 311 and one other upper level course.
The student must complete three January courses and elective courses, for a total of 27 courses, at Salem College and obtain a grade point average of 2.0. A Salem student who successfully completes the equivalent of eight approved courses in engineering school will be awarded a bachelor of science degree from Salem College. Admission of a Salem student to one of the 3:2 programs depends upon her grade point average, successful completion of the pre-engineering program, and recommendation by Salem to the engineering school and acceptance by the engineering school.

Specific course requirements for each of the engineering schools vary. Details about each program are available from the dean of the College or from the coordinator of pre-engineering programs at Salem College. The student interested in the Duke University Program must maintain a 3.0 quality point average and at least a 3.0 in her mathematics courses at Salem.

For certain programs, summer study may be required of individual students in preparation for beginning the professional engineering courses in the fall of the fourth year.

**Medical Technology Program/Major**

*Professor Nohlgren, adviser*

Salem offers a cooperative (three years/one year) program in medical technology through a continuing affiliation with the Program in Medical Technology of the Wake Forest University Baptist Medical Center or by temporary contractual affiliations with other approved schools of medical technology. The student applies to enroll in the approved medical technology program in the fall of the junior year. Required admission tests should also be taken during this fall term. Students are advised that admission to the fourth year program is not automatic. Admissions are based upon competitive application. Approved programs in medical technology must be recognized by the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences. The student must complete the three-year prescribed program at Salem College, followed immediately by 12 months in the medical technology program. Salem College confers the bachelor of science degree when the 12-month program is completed. The graduate is eligible to take a national certifying examination, such as that given by the American Society of Clinical Pathologists.

**Teacher Certification**

*Assistant Professor Jeffries, director of teacher education; Associate Professor Smith, dean of graduate studies*

Teacher licensure is offered in elementary education (K-6), birth through kindergarten, special education, secondary education (9-12 biology, chemistry, mathematics, social studies, English), teaching English as a second language, music and second languages (French, Spanish). Middle grades licensure
programs (6-9) are offered in language arts, social studies, mathematics and science (pending NCDPI approval). Supervised field experiences and student teaching assignments are in local school systems. All candidates for licensure must demonstrate two dispositions in their work with students: the belief that all students are learners, and that teachers must create the conditions of learning for all students. See the Education section in this catalog for specific information.

**Federal Report – Teacher Education 2003-2004**

*This institution is in compliance with Title II legislation in filing this report:*

- Number of students enrolled in teacher education programs: 224
- Number of regular and alternative students in programs of supervised student teaching: 60
- Total number of full-time faculty in professional education who supervise student teachers: 6
- Total number of part-time faculty, employed full-time by the IHE, who supervise student teachers: 2
- Total number of part-time faculty, not otherwise employed by the IHE, who supervise student teachers: 2
- Total number of supervising faculty for the teacher preparation program: 10
- The student to teacher faculty ratio was 10:6 for the academic year.
- The average number of hours per week required of student participation in supervised student teaching in these programs was: 40 hours
- The total number of weeks of supervised student teaching required is: 12
- The total number of hours required is: minimum of 400 hours

This teacher preparation program is currently approved by the state of NC. This teacher preparation program is not a low-performing program.

**Specialty Area Tests:**

- Overall pass rate for Salem students: 100%
- Overall pass rate for all NC institutions: 93%
- Salem pass rate for licensure candidates in elementary education: 100%
- Salem pass rate for licensure candidates in special education: 100%
- Salem pass rate for Master's degree candidates: 100%

**International Studies**

Salem offers a variety of programs and opportunities to the student interested in international affairs or seeking preparation for a career in the international community.

**International Relations**

*Professor Pubantz, adviser*

The department of history and political science offers an interdisciplinary major in international relations which combines courses in politics, history,
economics and foreign language. Students are encouraged to pursue study overseas and in Washington, D.C. or New York as part of the major. Graduates of the program are prepared to undertake careers in government, business and international occupations.

**International Business**  
*Associate Professor Cummings and Assistant Professor Yoon, advisers*  
This interdisciplinary major is designed to provide Salem students with a working knowledge of international business, proficiency in a modern foreign language and an understanding of the culture and history of countries where that language is spoken. The major is excellent preparation for careers in international business and economics. Students are strongly advised to spend at least a term studying in a foreign country and are required to complete an international business internship. Internships are available in the international departments of various businesses and public institutions. Internationally-focused January travel programs are also available to increase students’ language proficiency, cultural awareness and business knowledge.

**Off-Campus Programs**  
**Study Abroad**  
Salem College offers students numerous opportunities to study abroad during January Term, the regular academic terms and the summer term. Students who are interested in studying abroad should contact Dr. Sabrina DeTurk, dean of undergraduate studies, early in their academic career.

**January Term Study**  
Students also have the opportunity to enroll in a Salem-sponsored travel course with a Salem College faculty member. January travel courses are announced in the spring. All Salem students in a good academic standing are eligible for travel in January. Please note that certain courses may have prerequisites.

**January Term Cuernavaca, México**  
*Associate Professor Graciela Lucero-Hammer, program director*  
Salem College offers this intensive three week Spanish Program at the International University, Institute for Bilingual and Multicultural Studies in Cuernavaca, México. It is a total immersion program where students live with Mexican families, and attend classes six hours every day. As part of the cultural experience, students participate in excursions to archeological and historic sites. The course can be taken for credit and it is open to all students who choose Spanish as their language requirement. It can fulfill any of the three BDR requirements depending upon the student’s placement exam.
Off-Campus Summer Study
Salem College offers two summer programs of study at St. Peter’s College, Oxford University.

The Summer School at St. Peter’s College
Students may enroll at the Summer School at St. Peter’s College and take courses in medieval studies or in the environmental, urban and regional studies program. Students work with Oxford University faculty in the tutorial tradition. This program is open to rising seniors with a minimum Salem grade point average of 3.2.

Salem College’s Business Program at St. Peter’s College, Oxford University
Salem College and St. Peter’s College, Oxford University conduct a three-week International Business program at St. Peter’s College. Distinguished lectures teach the program and consist of faculty and business professionals from Salem College, St Peter’s College, other British universities and multinational corporations. The program includes modules in Globalization and the World Economy, Development of Global Companies and Business Culture, Ethics and Gender Issues. Interested students should contact Professor Cummings in the Business Department for more information.

Academic Semester or Year Abroad
Salem College offers students opportunities to study across the globe.

St. Clare’s Liberal Arts Program, Oxford England
St Clare’s is an independent, international college whose liberal arts course of studies is designed for students who wish to supplement their academic programs with a semester or year of study in England. Students choose from a selection of courses from across the liberal arts curriculum. Salem students will find numerous courses that fulfill the College’s basic distribution requirements for graduation. This program is open to sophomores and juniors who have a minimum Salem grade point average of 3.0. For more information, see the St. Clare’s website at www.stclares.ac.uk.

Brethren Colleges Abroad
Through its affiliation with the Brethren Colleges Abroad Program (BCA), Salem College now offers semester and year-long study abroad programs in countries throughout Europe, Asia and Latin America. Rooted in the values of peace and justice, Brethren Colleges Abroad promotes international understanding and awareness of global citizenship through its diverse academic programs across the globe. Currently, BCA offers programs in Belgium, England, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Spain, Wales, Ecuador, México, Australia, China, Japan and New Zealand. For more information, see
the BCA website at www.bcanet.org or contact Dean De Turk in the Office of the Dean of Undergraduate Studies.

Students who wish to study abroad through a different program of studies should contact the dean of undergraduate studies. All study abroad programs must be approved in advance by the Dean’s office. Students who wish to study abroad must be in good academic standing.

**Washington Semester Program**
*Professor Pubantz, adviser*
In cooperation with other colleges and universities, Salem College provides an opportunity for a student interested in public affairs to spend a semester in Washington, D.C.

The program, sponsored and coordinated by American University, includes: “Justice,” “American Government,” “Urban Affairs,” “Foreign Policy,” “International Environment and Development,” “Economic Policy,” and other topics. Eligibility is based on a minimum grade point average of 2.5 and the completion of at least one course in political science, sociology, history, or economics. Openings in the Washington Semester Program are limited.

Students chosen for this program participate fully in the suburban campus life of American University. Applications for the program, available from the faculty adviser, are due by March 15 or October 15 for the following semester.

Students participating in the program are charged directly by American University and pay their fees to the university. Other expenses to be considered are transportation, books and miscellaneous charges.

**United Nations Semester Program**
*Professor Pubantz, adviser*
Salem College participates in a program designed to familiarize students with the intricacies and functions of the United Nations. The program is directed by Drew University in Madison, New Jersey, where additional courses may be taken and where students participate in the suburban campus life. Sophomores and juniors are eligible to apply if they have a minimum grade point average of 2.5.

Charges in addition to the comprehensive fee may be assessed for off-campus study programs. Charges for these programs will be announced approximately one month before the program begins.

**Wake Forest University/Salem College Cross-Registration**
A full-time undergraduate degree candidate in good academic standing may, with the approval of the Dean’s office at both institutions, register at Wake
Forest University for courses offered at that institution during the regular fall or spring term that are not offered by the faculty of Salem. The same privilege is extended to a full-time student regularly enrolled at Wake Forest. No additional fee is required for on-campus courses, and all grades earned are transferred at face value.

Other Special Opportunities

\textit{College Honors Program}

Salem offers a formal College Honors Program of courses and independent study which gives exceptionally talented students opportunities to do honors-level work in a variety of fields. Honors work involves advanced reading, extensive writing, seminar discussions, oral presentations and the completion of a major paper. Students in the arts may undertake honors work which culminates in an exhibition or performance. Science and humanities students may conduct original research projects which lead to the preparation of a research paper. Completion of the College Honors Program results in graduation with college honors.

Entering first-year students who rank in the top 10 percent (based on combined SAT scores) of their entering class and whose high school cumulative G.P.A. is 3.5 or higher (based on a 4.0 scale) are eligible for admission to the College honors program, as are current Salem College students who have a 3.5 or higher cumulative grade point average.

There are three components in the College Honors Program: honors courses in the academic disciplines, interdisciplinary seminars and honors independent study courses. In order to graduate with \textit{college honors}, the student must complete six honors courses, maintain a 3.5 or greater cumulative grade point average and be recommended by the honors program committee. The six honors courses must include one interdisciplinary honors seminar (Honors 210), one disciplinary honors seminar (Honors 220) and two honors independent study courses in the major. A student may fulfill the remaining two course requirements by taking additional honors courses (including English 103) or by doing honors options in regular courses. No more than two honors independent study courses may be used towards the six honors courses required for College Honors.

Aside from the honors independent study courses, which are offered by the various departments, honors course offerings are coordinated by the honors program committee. Each semester one or two courses are offered. One of the fall semester offerings is Freshman Honors English (English 103), and one of the yearly offerings is an interdisciplinary honors seminar. In scheduling honors courses, the honors program committee attempts to ensure that, over time, a variety of student interests will be served.
Students who maintain a 3.5 cumulative grade point average may elect to enroll in honors courses without completing all the components of the College honors program. Students with at least a 3.5 average in the subject area are eligible to enroll in a disciplinary course in that subject. Only students who complete the entire program will be eligible for graduation with College honors.

To be graduated with departmental honors (honors in a major), a student must complete two honors independent study courses in that major, be recommended by her major department and maintain a cumulative grade point average of 3.5 or above in the discipline.

Student-Designed Major
The student-designed major provides the opportunity for students to pursue an interdisciplinary major that is not offered as a part of the college curriculum. Through this major, a student designs a coherent program of studies that combines existing resources in the curriculum to create an interdisciplinary program. The student-designed major must examine a subject area by integrating the perspective of two or more disciplines.

Any student interested in designing an interdisciplinary major must have a minimum G.P.A. of 2.5 at the end of her sophomore year. Before writing a proposal for the student-designed major, a student should meet with the dean of undergraduate studies during her sophomore year for specific guidelines in developing the major. She should also discuss her tentative program with at least one faculty member from each discipline involved in the major. A student must submit her proposal prior to mid-term of the first term of her junior year to the office of the dean of undergraduate studies.

Research Program at the Wake Forest University School of Medicine (Biology 391, 392)
The undergraduate research program in the Wake Forest University School of Medicine departments of neurobiology and anatomy, or physiology and pharmacology, is a program for serious upper division students in biology. It can be taken by junior or senior biology majors who have completed Biology 230 and Chemistry 205, 209 or 211, 212, and who have an overall G.P.A. of 3.0 and a science G.P.A. of 3.2 or greater. The program as designed allows qualified students to take up to two course credits in undergraduate research. These course credits count as biology credits for the major. Students meeting these criteria and interested in participating must also get the permission of the chairperson of the biology department.

Internships
Salem College provides internship opportunities for students to link their
academic work with practical experience in a variety of career areas. Qualified students may take internships during the regular term as well as during the January Term and in the summer. Several academic majors at Salem require internships as an integral part of the student’s program.

A few examples of internships that Salem students have completed in recent years are:

- American studies: Old Salem; Reynolda House Museum of American Art
- Biology: clinical and/or research internships, the Wake Forest University School of Medicine and Baptist Medical Center; Targacept Pharmaceuticals W-S; Forsyth Medical Center; Winston-Salem Forsyth County Public Health Department.
- Business administration: Pepsico, Hong Kong; Sara Lee Direct; Edward D. Jones; Krispy Kreme
- Chemistry: Glaxo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.; Targacept
- Communication: MTV Network, Studio City, CA; NBC, New York; Turner Broadcasting, Atlanta; Fox Sports, Los Angeles; CBS News, New York
- Economics: Merrill Lynch; Wachovia
- English: Children’s Theatre; Old Salem; Blair Publishing
- History: N.C. Supreme Court; N.C. Museum of History
- Music: Winston-Salem Piedmont Triad Symphony
- Political Science: N.C. GOP Headquarters; Office of the District Attorney, Guilford County, N.C.
- Religion: Presbyterian Church of Scotland; Crisis Control Ministry
- Sociology: Maryland School for the Deaf; Winston-Salem Police Department; YMCA
- Spanish: Missionary work in Honduras; work with local Hispanic newspaper; translating for the Department of Social Services.

Students interested in planning and participating in internships should discuss their ideas with their academic adviser or the chairperson of the department of their major.

The maximum number of internship course credits allowed for graduation is four.

**Interdisciplinary Study**

Salem offers a variety of opportunities for interdisciplinary study. **Interdisciplinary majors**, which combine advanced level study from two or more fields, are offered in American studies, arts management, international business and international relations. Each of these majors offers students a variety of options: formal courses, independent study, internships and research projects.
CONTINUING STUDIES PROGRAM
Dr. Alice Conger Patterson, dean

The Salem College Continuing Studies Program offers students ages 23 and older a wide variety of options for continuing their education on a full- or part-time basis. Degree requirements may be met by a combination of educational options which include courses taken on the Salem campus and at other approved institutions; directed study, in which students work on a course listed in the Salem catalog or one of their own design in a tutorial situation; consideration of prior learning portfolios; and College Level Examination Program (CLEP) Exams.

Degree Requirements
Degree requirements are the same as those for traditional-age students with the exception of January Term, physical education and the Salem Signature, which are not required of Continuing Studies students.

Financial Aid
Students enrolled at least half-time (defined as taking at least two course credits per term) are eligible for consideration for financial aid. Full-time status requires enrollment in at least three full course credits during the regular term. Part-time Continuing Studies students who do not have an undergraduate degree may enroll at one-half the stated course fee for their first semester at Salem during the fall or spring term. To become eligible for the reduced fees, students must request before or during registration that their status and number of courses be certified.

Maintaining financial aid is dependent upon a student’s academic standing. Degree-seeking legal residents of North Carolina who do not have a bachelor’s degree and who are enrolled full-time are eligible for the North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant. Continuing Studies students may enter Salem in one of the following categories:

Degree Program - Women and men, 23 and over, may earn a B.A., B.M., B.S., or B.S.B.A. degree. All majors are available for students who pursue a degree program during the day. The following majors are available to students who pursue a course of study during the evening: accounting, arts management, business administration, communication, interior design and sociology.

Special enrollment is also available to women and men, 23 and over, who are taking courses for academic credit but not pursuing a degree. This category is appropriate for individuals who take a semester of study initially as special enrollees, teachers preparing for certification, post-baccalaureate students who
are preparing for graduate programs such as a medical degree or a master’s in business administration, for example.

Auditors become students when they are accepted for enrollment in courses without working for a grade or credit. Complete information on auditing may be found in the Academic Regulations section.

**Admission Procedures**
Those women and men who are interested in Continuing Studies may request an application packet by calling (336 721-2669), faxing (336 917-5432), emailing (cst@salem.edu) or writing the Office of Continuing Studies, Salem College, Winston-Salem, NC 27108.

The completed application form must be accompanied by the $30 application fee, official transcripts for all previous work, two letters of recommendation, proof of secondary school completion and a two-page essay. Applicants are invited for an interview once the completed application has been received and reviewed by Salem. Following the admissions interview, the applicant is contacted in a timely manner.

**STUDENT AFFAIRS**

**Residence Hall Life**
The residence halls are active learning centers with student leaders assuming policy and program development responsibilities. Studying, discussions on serious topics, relaxing and building friendships occur as students plan educational, social and recreational activities, holiday events, special programs and other projects.

Trained resident assistants (RA) are assigned to the freshmen halls and assist new students during orientation and throughout the year. The RAs meet frequently with their halls in order to promote an understanding of the special traditions, residence halls regulations, college policies and opportunities for participation in the life of the institution and larger community.

Except for students beyond the traditional college age and those who live with immediate family, Salem is a residential college. Residential life and the variety of activities available in extracurricular offerings provide an added dimension to the student’s liberal arts education. The dean of students and her staff supervise the residence halls and student activities in order to create an environment conducive to the total development of each student.

**Career Development and Internships**
The Office of Career Development and Internships supports students’ career
development and assists them in achieving their career goals in a variety of ways. Available services/programs include:

**Individual Counseling**
Students who would like assistance in defining their career goals, selecting a major, identifying internship opportunities, applying to graduate school or developing job seeking and interview skills may schedule an appointment.

**Testing and Assessment**
The Myers-Briggs Type Indicator (MBTI) and the Campbell Interest and Skills Survey (CISS) are available to students to assist them in their career planning process.

**Career Workshops**
A variety of career-related workshops and programs are offered each semester including topics such as résumé writing, job seeking, interview skills, preparing for graduate school, graduate school essay preparation, choosing a major, creative ways to spend your summer, etc. Workshops on specific topics are available upon request.

**Salem Signature Program**
Career development is integrated into this four-year program through on-going support/resources and classroom presentations.

**Salem Career Connection**
This computerized network of over 500 Salem alumnae, parents and friends of the College offers students an opportunity to network with career advisers and gain information on fields of interest, companies or organizations, graduate programs, internships, and job-seeking.

**Jobfair**
Salem cohosts a jobfair each fall. Students seeking employment opportunities and internships are encouraged to attend. The fair consists of two components, information day and interview day. Over 90 employers participate from both the non-profit and the for-profit sectors. Students must register to participate in interview day.

**Real World Series**
A program sponsored in the spring to prepare students for the “real world.” Whether a student is exploring her career options, is planning to secure an internship or is preparing for graduation the series will benefit everyone. Alumnae and friends of Salem are presenting the workshops.
**Mentor/Shadow Program**

An informal program which enables interested students to identify appropriate “shadow experiences” with local professionals. Often these experiences lead to on-going mentoring relationships.

**Résumé Referral**

Students registering for this service will be notified of part-time jobs, internship opportunities and full-time positions available in their areas of interest.

**Career Library**

A variety of books, files, and periodicals are available to assist students in investigating careers, researching internships, identifying job openings, writing résumés and learning effective job-seeking skills. Computers and software for résumé writing and standardized test preparation (e.g. GRE, GMAT, LSAT, etc.) are also available.

**Personal Growth/Counseling Services**

**Individual Counseling**

The life of a woman in college can be very exciting, rewarding, challenging, fulfilling AND stressful. Students may request individual sessions to deal with a variety of personal issues. Confidentiality in the counseling relationship is very important and can only be broken under extreme circumstances such as a student threatening harm to herself or others. Individual counseling sessions provide a safe, compassionate and confidential environment in the exploration of personal concerns. If needed or requested, confidential referrals are also made to other qualified professionals in the community.

**Groups**

Support groups are offered on campus as the need arises. These groups support healthy coping with a variety of issues such as grief and loss and living with chronic illness.

**Workshops**

Throughout the year, workshops on personal growth issues and holistic health are offered. Some of these are offered as information sessions in the refectory during lunch. Others are scheduled for approximately one hour during the day or evening. Evening workshops fit particularly well into student life. Workshops offered may focus on topics such as stress management, grief/loss issues, alcohol or drug education, PMS and clinical depression, eating and body concerns, date rape, dream interpretation and relationship issues.

**Counseling Library**

The counseling library contains books on such topics as assertiveness, anger,
death and dying, eating disorders, personal growth, rape and codependence. Handouts and other resources are available from the counseling director.

Health Services
The Student Health Center provides care for acute and chronic illnesses, information and education on women's health issues, counseling referrals to off-site specialists. Nursing care clinics are held Monday-Friday. Appointments to see the on-campus physician may be scheduled by calling the Student Health Center. If a student needs medical attention after hours, she is to notify her resident hall director or contact Public Safety.

Salem College is concerned that all students have adequate health insurance coverage. Salem College itself does not offer nor sponsor any particular plan of insurance, but the college can provide resources to assist the student in choosing a policy suited to her needs if she is not already covered.

Every student is required to have a physical examination including a complete and updated immunization record in compliance with North Carolina State Law. Special needs or medical problems should be noted on the health form and brought to the attention of the director of health services. Any student participating in intercollegiate sports is required to obtain clearance from her physician prior to arrival on campus.

The student health center staff does not write excuses for missing class due to illness. The staff will notify faculty of a student's medical appointment if requested.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES/ORGANIZATIONS
The Student Government Association at Salem College provides the means by which the students actively govern themselves. Membership is open to all traditional-age students. Nontraditional-age students have the opportunity to participate as nonvoting members of the Association on a voluntary basis. The Association strives to foster both the individual and community interests of students by maintaining a high standard of conduct, by creating a spirit of unity and by developing a sense of individual responsibility and adherence to the honor tradition at Salem College.

The students achieve these ends through several boards within the Association. These student groups include Legislative Board, Interdorm Council, Honor Council, Executive Board and various committees governing student life. As members of the Student Government Association, all students are required to attend the meetings held at least once a month. The Faculty Advisory Board works with these student groups as they create and maintain campus standards.
The Executive Board of the Student Government Association appoints student representatives as voting members of student-faculty. Within this system of student government, students organize the self-scheduling of exams, and form a direct liaison between students and the faculty and administration. Through the Student Government Association, students at Salem College learn the responsibilities and privileges of taking an active role in the self-government system.

**Clubs and Organizations**

Salem students have the opportunity to join a variety of clubs and organizations, including the following groups.

The **Ambassadors** is a student organization affiliated with the Office of Alumnae Relations. The members (sophomores, juniors, and seniors) are chosen from the student body, with a maximum membership of 20. Members serve as volunteers for alumnae and development events on campus throughout the year and attend alumnae events as appropriate as special guests and/or volunteers. Freshmen are invited to apply for membership in the spring.

The **American Chemical Society** is a subset of the largest scientific society in the world. The Salem College Student Affiliate Chapter of the American Chemical Society seeks to foster an interest in chemistry on campus and in the surrounding community. The organization also serves as a liaison between students and chemistry professionals through attendance of American Chemical Society meetings and chapter events. Chapter activities include hosting guest speakers, performing hands-on activities and demonstrations at local schools, community service and more. Membership is open to all students and is highly recommended for chemistry majors and minors.

The **American Society of Interior Design (ASID)** offers students the opportunity to become more prepared in the field of interior design through professional interaction and insightful programs. Students attend monthly meetings for speakers, field trips, and current updates and work towards the bi-annual newsletter and fund-raisers. Membership is open to all students and strongly encouraged for interior design majors.

The **April Arts** presents a year devoted to the arts with its emphasis month being in April. The year’s events will be comprised of music, literature, visual arts, dance, theater, photography, cinema, poetry, storytelling and crafts. All events are free to Salem students and will provide an opportunity for all students to perform or to benefit from the performance of others.

The **Asian Student Association (ASO)** sponsors programs to raise awareness about Asian culture. All Salem students are welcome to join and attend the
programs. ASA seeks to involve all members of the College and Winston-Salem community, as well as students from other colleges who are interested in celebrating Asian culture.

The Big 3 + 3 committee plans and organizes social activities for all students. Activities include Fall Lawn Party, Semi-Formal, Winter Formal, Spring Cocktail and other mixers for the student body.

Black Americans Demonstrating Unity (BADU) is a group formed to provide support (academic, social, moral, etc.) for students who are African American. BADU also sponsors cultural events and activities implemented through unity, hoping to continuously bridge the gap between traditional and nontraditional students, as well as other cultural clubs on campus. Open to all Salem students.

The Campus Activities Council (CAC) is responsible for sponsoring social and entertainment programming on campus. These include mixers, parties, special events, dances, and entertainment series that bring various types of performers to campus. The core of the council is composed of elected residence hall representatives. However, all interested students are encouraged to become members of the council.

Fall Fest is a special day in the fall for all students and faculty. The purpose of the day is to promote friendship, class unity, and Salem spirit. Fall Fest sponsors various activities involving competition between classes and is celebrated during the fall of each year.

Fremdendienerin, a German word meaning “one who serves strangers,” is a student organization affiliated with the admissions office. The members are chosen from the entire student body. The organization is responsible for those activities concerning prospective students, including scheduling and giving campus tours, arranging student overnights and planning and participating in admissions seminars.

The Gospel Choir is an independent, student-directed, small choral group which performs various kinds of music for civic groups, volunteer organizations in the Winston-Salem area, campus events, and two annual concerts. Archways vacancies are filled at fall auditions in which musical ability, vocal blend, stage presence and commitment are emphasized.

Habitat for Humanity International is an organization that, in partnership with the local Forsyth County Affiliate, is committed to helping provide homes to people in need. The activities involve building “blitz” projects, blitz preparation, fundraising and educating Salem and the surrounding communities.
about affordable housing. Building trips are also a possibility for all those interested.

The *Helping Organize Latin Americans (HOLA)* goal is to celebrate Hispanic culture and educate the Salem community about the culture, as well as to sponsor activities and projects of service for Salem College and the Hispanic community of Winston-Salem. All Salem students are welcome to join!

The *International Club* fosters the interests of Salem students in international affairs, foreign culture, and study abroad. It recognizes the contributions of international students to the Salem community and provides cultural and academic events of an international nature. All students are invited to join.

The *Johann Comenius Chapter of the Student National Education Association (SNEA)* is an organization for students who are planning to pursue education as a career. Programs include discussions and speakers on special topics of interest to educators such as the career ladder and interviewing. The programs are planned with the interest and needs of the members involved. Student teachers are required to be members of SNEA.

The *Off-Campus Association (OCA)* functions to make each traditional day student and Continuing Studies student aware of the activities and opportunities available on campus and to encourage participation in these activities.

*Onua* is an organization for all students at Salem who are interested in the quality of life for minority students. The members are concerned with promoting diversity and minority awareness on campus, acting as a support group for minority students, and sponsoring activities and projects that give service to Salem and the community.

*Open Up* is the gay/straight alliance at Salem College. Its purpose is to educate members of the Salem community on the topic of sexuality and its effects on people in our everyday society. Open Up is a forum for the exchange of ideas, views, perceptions, and opinions. It provides a safe space for students to share these feelings and experiences without fear of harassment or ridicule. All faculty, staff and students are invited to be a part of Open Up.

The *Order of the Scorpion* serves the College through projects, which, though often small and intangible, are vital to the preservation of the “spirit of Salem.” The membership is composed of no more than 14 juniors and seniors chosen by members of the order.

The *Pierrette Players* is the Salem College drama group, a club organized for the purpose of developing an appreciation for drama, studying and presenting
plays, and teaching the essentials of acting and production techniques. Two major productions are given each year.

**Salem Chorale** is a vocal group whose purpose is to foster and stimulate interest in the vocal arts. Programs include entertainment for special events on campus such as the Christmas Candle Service and for Winston-Salem civic organizations and conventions. Any student, with the approval of the director, is eligible for membership.

**Salem College Dance Company**, Salem’s modern dance society, seeks to develop an appreciation of modern dance, to develop skills and creative ability, and to plan, choreograph, and present concerts. New members are selected through auditions each fall.

The **Salem College Democrats Club** is affiliated with the North Carolina Federation of College Democrats. The Federation is a division of the North Carolina Young Democrats and offers many of the same opportunities. Students involved with this organization participate actively in Democratic politics on a local, state and national level, helping with campaigns of politicians, sponsoring speakers and attending rallies and conferences.

The **Salem College Republican Club**, a member of the North Carolina Federation of College Republicans, offers each student the chance for practical work and experience in the American political system. Members work for Republican candidates on all levels and also have the opportunity to meet with other College Republican clubs for rallies, workshops, mixers and lectures and to attend the statewide College Republican conventions.

**Salem Environmental Concerns Organization (ECO)** is an organization dedicated to projects that protect the environment, including a campus-wide recycling program.

Student publications include *The Salemite*, the college newspaper, which keeps the campus informed of events both within and beyond the campus; *Sights and Insights*, the college yearbook, which is published by a volunteer staff of students; and *The Student Handbook*, published by the Student Government Association. In addition, a literary magazine, *Incunabula*, is published once a year. Its purpose is to provide a medium for the best student creative work in art, music, prose, poetry and photography.

**Religious Life**

As an institution related to the Moravian Church, Salem College places emphasis on religious values and on the maintenance of an atmosphere in which ethical questions and answers may develop on both institutional and
personal levels. The institution believes that the examination of religious values should be encouraged in the college years and that instructional guidance should reflect ethical maturity in the faculty. In keeping with the traditions of a church-related college, the academic study of religion is offered as an integral part of the curriculum.

The churches of Winston-Salem and the denominational ministers assigned to the colleges in the community encourage the students to participate in local church life and denominational programs. In addition, these campus ministers serve on the Religious Life Council and contribute to the counseling services available through the Office of the Dean of Students.

There are a variety of religious organizations on campus representing different denominations. They include the Baptist Student Union (BSU), Catholic Student Association (CSA), Episcopal Student Fellowship (ESF), InterVarsity Christian Fellowship (IV) and the Wesley Foundation (United Methodist). and the Muslim Student Association (MSA).

**Athletics**

The Salem College athletic program is composed of seven intercollegiate sports: field hockey, basketball, cross country, volleyball, swimming, softball, and tennis. Beginning in 2005-2006 Salem begins the five year process to become members of NCAA Division III. Salem College and the Athletics Department share the philosophy of NCAA Division III.

Athletics facilities include two gymnasiums, 12 tennis courts, a 25-yard indoor pool, three outdoor playing fields, two practice fields and a state of the art fitness center for conditioning.

Soccer and equestrian compete at the club level.

*Division III Philosophy Statement as from the 2004-2005 NCAA Manual*

Colleges and universities in Division III place highest priority on the overall quality of the educational experience and on the successful completion of all students’ academic programs. They seek to establish and maintain an environment in which a student-athlete’s athletics activities are conducted as an integral part of the student-athlete’s educational experience. They also seek to establish and maintain an environment that values cultural diversity and gender equity among their student-athletes and athletics staff.

*To achieve this end, Division III institutions:*

a) Place special importance on the impact of athletics on the participants rather than on the spectators and place greater emphasis on the internal constituency
(students, alumni, institutional personnel) than on the general public and its entertainment needs;
b) Award no athletically related financial aid to any student;
c) Encourage the development of sportsmanship and positive societal attitudes in all constituents, including student-athletes, coaches, administrative personnel and spectators;
d) Encourage participation by maximizing the number and variety of athletics opportunities for their students;
e) Assure that the actions of coaches and administrators exhibit fairness, openness and honesty in their relationships with student-athletes;
f) Assure that athletics participants are not treated differently from other members of the student body;
g) Assure that athletics programs support the institution’s educational mission by financing, staffing and controlling the programs through the same general procedures as other departments of the institution;
h) Assure that athletics recruitment complies with established institutional policies and procedures applicable to the admissions process; (Adopted: 1/12/04 effective 8/1/04)
i) Provide equitable athletics opportunities for males and females and give equal emphasis to men’s and women’s sports;
j) Support ethnic and gender diversity for all constituents; (Adopted: 1/12/99)
k) Give primary emphasis to regional in-season competition and conference championships; and
l) Support student-athletes in their efforts to reach high levels of athletics performance, which may include opportunities for participation in national championships, by providing all teams with adequate facilities, competent coaching and appropriate competitive opportunities.

The purpose of the NCAA is to assist its members in developing the basis for consistent, equitable competition while minimizing infringement on the freedom of individual institutions to determine their own special objectives and programs. The above statement articulates principles that represent a commitment to Division III membership and shall serve as a guide for the preparation of legislation by the division and for planning and implementation of programs by institutions and conferences.

**The Alumnae Association**
Founded in June 1886, the Salem College Alumnae Association has clubs and local groups throughout the country.

The purposes of the alumnae association are to foster among the alumnae a spirit of continuing fellowship and service, to interpret Salem College to the communities in which they live, to promote among alumnae an active interest in the progress and welfare of Salem College, and to enable the College to
maintain relationships with its alumnae. The Alumnae House, a college-owned building which was restored by the alumnae in 1948, serves as the Alumnae Relations Office and includes a guest room for alumnae, relatives of students, and college guests. The alumnae association supports the following: President’s Prizes for academic excellence; Rondthaler Awards for creative expression; and the Siewers Room, the alumnae historical room in Gramley Library.

DEGREES AND REQUIREMENTS

Salem College confers four undergraduate degrees: the bachelor of arts, the bachelor of science, the bachelor of music, and the bachelor of science in business administration. Candidates for each degree must complete at least 36 courses for graduation. Most degrees also require four January courses (which may be counted towards the 36 course requirement) and two terms of non-credit physical education. Continuing Studies students are exempt from the physical education and the January Term requirements. All degree candidates must complete certain basic distribution requirements, a major and electives. In addition, all students must demonstrate competence in the basic use of computers. Every student must earn a grade point average of 2.0 (C) over all courses attempted at Salem College to qualify for a degree. Furthermore, a 2.0 average over all courses applicable to the major is required for graduation.

The academic program for each degree is organized into a 4-1-4 calendar, which includes a fall term of 15 weeks, a January term of four weeks, and a spring term of 15 weeks. A degree program normally requires four years with four courses each term and one January course each academic year. The unit of instruction at Salem College is the course, which is equivalent, for credit purposes, to four semester hours. Conversion policies, based on three or four semester hours, will be applied to the record of transfer students, continuing education students and others who seek credit for work already completed.

Eight of the last 10 courses and at least nine courses total for the degree must be taken at Salem. The student who enters as a senior must complete a full year’s work in residence at Salem College in order to qualify for a degree.

Courses taken in approved summer schools are applicable to the degree in accordance with faculty regulations concerning summer courses, and subject to the residency requirements stated above. Students must have their summer school courses approved in advance by the appropriate department chairperson.

All traditional-age students are required to participate in a four-year leadership program called the Salem Signature: two half-courses in self-discovery and
values are taken during the first year. During the second year, the student engages in noncredit community service. An internship course is taken in the third year, followed by a capstone half-course on leadership and values in the fourth year. See the Salem Signature section for more information.

The catalog (and supplement, if applicable) for the year in which a student enters Salem College is the catalog which governs the general degree requirements, provided that coursework is completed within eight years of entrance. A student may elect to follow the general degree requirements listed in any subsequent catalog in force during her period of enrollment. Any student who is approved for readmission to the College after an absence of more than a year will comply with the requirements either of the catalog under which she is readmitted or those of a subsequent catalog. For major and minor requirements, the governing catalog is the one in effect when the student declares the major or minor. Exceptions may be necessary in order to conform with standards of outside accrediting agencies.

**Requirements for a Second Baccalaureate Degree**

Each degree (B.A., B.S., B.S.B.A., B.M.) offered at Salem College requires the completion of at least 36 courses. A student who wishes to earn a second bachelor’s degree must complete at least eight additional courses beyond the 36 required for the first degree. She must also satisfy the basic distribution, major and elective requirements for the second degree. Her major must be in a different area of study from the one completed for the first degree, and the second degree must be a different baccalaureate degree.

Students who have graduated from Salem College may return for additional post-baccalaureate studies. A post-baccalaureate additional major or minor may be pursued in the same degree which the student has previously completed. (Students who wish to pursue an additional post-baccalaureate major in a different degree would need to follow the guidelines above for a second degree.)

Post-baccalaureate studies are recorded separately from the prior degree studies; however, the complete academic record for the student will be included in any transcripts that are issued.

**Academic Majors**

A major must be completed according to the requirements of the degree and of the department which offers the major. The governing catalog for specific major requirements is the one in effect at the time the student declares the major. The student who, after the first three term courses toward a major, has failed to make a 2.0 grade point average in that work forfeits the right to continue that major unless permission is granted by the department concerned.
A 2.0 minimum grade point average in all courses applicable to the major is required for graduation. In calculating the major grade point average, all courses specified as major requirements and any additional course in the major field that the student has elected to take to count toward the major will be included. In addition, the major grade point average will be based on both Salem and non-Salem courses.

A student who wishes to graduate with more than one major must complete all of the requirements for each major.

After the student has declared her major (normally at the end of her sophomore year), her entire program, including major, basic distribution requirements and electives, must have the approval of the department of the major.

The bachelor of arts degree offers the student the opportunity to major in one or more of the following fields: American studies, art, arts management, biology, business administration, chemistry, communication, economics, English, international business, French, German, history, interior design, international relations, mathematics, music, philosophy, psychology, religion, sociology and Spanish. A student pursuing a bachelor of arts degree may, along with her major, complete a course of study leading to North Carolina teacher certification in the following education areas: elementary, secondary, teaching English as a second language, learning disabilities and middle grades (subject to NCDPI approval in 2005).

The bachelor of science degree offers the student the opportunity to major in biology, chemistry, mathematics, medical technology or accounting.

The bachelor of music degree provides an opportunity to major in music performance or music education. Performance majors may pursue study in piano, organ, flute or voice.

The bachelor of science in business administration degree, which is available only to continuing studies students, offers majors in accounting and business administration.

**Academic Minors**

Every student, regardless of degree program, has the option of electing a minor in addition to the chosen major. A minor consists of a sequence of courses, designated by the department, of no fewer than four courses and no more than six courses in a field. The following minors are now available to students: accounting, art history, arts management, biology, business administration, chemistry, communication, creative writing, dance, economics, English, French, German, history, math, music, musical theater, not-for-profit manage-
ment, philosophy, political science, psychology, religion, sociology, Spanish and women's studies. The requirements for each minor may be found following the description in the catalog of each major.

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts**

At least 36 courses, including a major, basic distribution requirements, and at least six electives outside the major are required for the bachelor of arts degree. Except in the case of continuing studies students, four January Terms (which may be counted towards the 36 required courses and as electives if applicable) and two terms of non-credit physical education, including a full-term course in fitness, must also be completed.

Majors within the B.A. degree include: American studies, art (studio or history), arts management, biology, business administration, chemistry, communication, economics, English, international business, French, German, history, interior design, international relations, mathematics, music, philosophy, psychology, religion, sociology and Spanish.

For the B.A. degree, a major generally requires eight to 11 courses in a single discipline, or 10 to 14 in two or more disciplines. No major may require more than 11 courses in a single discipline or more than 16 in two or more disciplines, with the exception of business administration, accounting, interior design, and international business. The careful selection of elective courses will provide a foundation for a variety of careers in such areas as law, library work, medical fields, personnel work, research, teaching and social work. **At least six elective courses of the student’s program must be outside the major.**

The basic distribution requirements provide latitude of study and allow flexibility in the programs of individual students. The two courses in English must be taken in the first year and the other requirements should be completed before the beginning of the senior year. The individual program is determined in accordance with the student’s interest, possible major and long-range goals.

**Basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of arts degree:**

- English............................................................................................Two courses
- Modern foreign language...................................................Zero to three courses
- History............................................................................................Two courses
- Mathematics....................................................................................One course
- Natural science with laboratory........................................................One course
- Math, computer science, or natural science......................................One course
- Social science............Two introductory level courses in two different disciplines
- Fine arts............................................................................................One course
- Philosophy, religion..........................................................................One course
- Salem Signature................................................................................Two and one-half courses
Specifications of bachelor of arts basic distribution course requirements:
The above requirements may be met by completing appropriate courses or by establishing proficiency in accordance with departmental standards. By meeting the proficiency standards, the student may waive individual courses and thus reduce the total number of basic distribution requirements.

English
The basic requirement will be fulfilled by the English 101-102 sequence, with the following exceptions:

The entering student who presents an AP score in English of four or five will receive one course credit in English. She will take English 103 to complete the English requirements. The entering student who does not present an AP score in English of four or five and who is eligible for the College honors program will take English 103 and one literature course above the English 103 level.

Credit for English 101 and 102 remains tentative throughout the College program. Whenever a student's written work shows that she has not mastered the basic principles of composition, she may be required to repeat English 101.

Foreign Language
A student must establish proficiency at the intermediate level in a modern foreign language. The student who begins a foreign language to fulfill basic distribution requirements must complete three courses in a modern foreign language (the equivalent of French, German or Spanish 10, 20, 30).

The student who has had previous training in the language in which she wishes to establish proficiency will be placed in the proper level course in accordance with scores on the College Entrance Examination Board Achievement Tests or scores on the Modern Language Association Cooperative Level M Tests. Information concerning the score ranges for placement in each course level may be obtained from the dean of undergraduate studies.

The student who presents no more than two high school units in a modern foreign language and who does not qualify for level 20 may enroll for credit in level 10 of that language. If a student presents three or more high school units in a modern foreign language and she is placed in or enrolls in level 10 of that language, she may not receive credit. Students readmitted to Salem College should be placed in the proper level course in modern foreign language in accordance with performance in courses previously taken at Salem College. The foreign language requirement is waived for foreign students whose native language is not English.
**History**
The history requirement may be fulfilled by one of the following sequences: History 101-102 or 105-106. With the approval of the department, the student may establish proficiency in one or two terms of the area chosen to meet the requirement.

**Social Sciences**
The social science requirement may be fulfilled by two introductory courses in two different areas: anthropology (Anthropology 110), economics (Economics 110 or 120), political science (Political Science 110 or 120), psychology (Psychology 10), or sociology (Sociology 100). If proficiency is established for one or both courses, the requirements will be met accordingly.

**Math, Computer Science, and Natural Science**
The three required courses in mathematics, computer science, and natural science must include one course in mathematics and one course in natural science with laboratory (biology, chemistry, or physics). The third course may be any other mathematics or science course. A computer science course in programming (e.g., Computer Science 140) may also be elected as the third course.

**Fine Arts**
The fine arts requirement may be met through selected courses in art, drama, and music. Students may choose from Art 121, 122, 140, 150, 263; English 208, 223; Music 100, 103, 105, 107, 117; and Physical Education 104. Independent study courses may not be used to satisfy the fine arts requirement.

**Philosophy-Religion**
Any of the courses offered in the department of religion and philosophy, subject to stated prerequisites, will satisfy this requirement.

**Salem Signature**
The Salem Signature requirement for traditional-age students is met by five specified courses (for two and one-half course credits): College 100, College 101, College 200, College 270 (or a January Term or departmental internship) and College 390.

**Physical Education**
The physical education requirement for traditional-age students is the completion of two terms of non-credit activity courses, including a full-term course in Health and Wellness, normally to be taken during the freshman and sophomore years. Juniors and seniors may elect additional terms. Participation in The Salem College Dance Company for one year or an intercollegiate team for one season counts as one term of physical education.
Requirements for the Bachelor of Science

This degree program provides premedical training and preparation for professional careers in the areas of biology, chemistry, mathematics, and allied health sciences. Majors within the B.S. degree include biology, chemistry, mathematics, and medical technology. (For the Bachelor of Science in Accounting, see page 63.)

Majors in biology, chemistry and mathematics must take at least 36 courses, normally including at least ten courses in the major and electives. Everyone except continuing studies students must also complete four January Terms (which may be counted towards the 36 required courses) and two terms of non-credit physical education, including a full term of Health and Wellness.

Students who seek the bachelor of science degree with a major in medical technology must complete 27 Salem courses, including three January courses, two non-credit terms of physical education (including a term of health and wellness) and a fourth year in an approved school of medical technology. The major requires a minimum of six specified courses in biology before the student enters this fourth year in the professional school/program.

Students seeking admission to medical colleges should plan carefully with their faculty advisers, the premedical adviser and with the dean of undergraduate studies. Registration should be made in the junior year for the Medical College Admission Test of the Association of American Medical Colleges.

Basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of science degree:

The basic distribution requirements given below vary from 14 to 17 courses depending upon the courses needed to support the designated major.

English ...................................................................................................................... Two courses
Modern foreign language ............................................................... Zero to three courses
Social sciences and/or history ................................................................. Two courses
Fine arts, philosophy, religion .............................................................. One course
Salem Signature ........................................................................... Two and one-half courses

(Two courses for medical technology major)

Science, mathematics

A. Physics ................................................................................................................Two courses

B. Biology, chemistry, mathematics

a. For the biology and medical technology majors:

Chemistry (110, 120, 201, 202) .............................................. Four courses
Mathematics (through 100 or higher) ......................... One to Two courses

b. For the chemistry major:
Mathematics (through Mathematics 102) ......................... Three courses
c. For the mathematics major:
Chemistry and/or biology and/or computer science ......... Four courses
Specifications of bachelor of science basic distribution requirements:
The above requirements may be met by completing appropriate courses or by establishing proficiency in accordance with departmental standards. By meeting the proficiency standards, the student may waive individual courses and thus reduce the total number of basic distribution requirements. The basic distribution requirements should be completed before the beginning of the senior year.

For specific information on courses that satisfy the requirements listed above, refer to the section on the “Basic Distribution Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts Degree.”

The student who is considering both biology and chemistry as possible majors is advised to register for Biology 100 and Chemistry 110 in the fall term of the freshman year.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Accounting
The degree requirements for the bachelor of science in accounting reflect a concern for both breadth and depth of study. The program gives students the opportunity to explore a variety of subject areas in the field of accounting and business administration; the degree also requires significant study in the liberal arts and sciences.

Students who seek the bachelor of science in accounting degree must complete a basic distribution requirement consisting of 14-17 courses, seven business administration courses, seven accounting courses and electives to total at least 36 courses. Except in the case of continuing studies students, four January Terms (which may be counted towards the 36 required course) and two terms of non-credit physical education, including a full term of Health and Wellness, must also be completed.

Basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of science in accounting degree:
English ............................................................................................................. Two courses
Modern foreign language ......................................................... Zero to three courses
Social sciences and/or history ......................................................... Two courses
Fine arts, religion ..................................................................................... One course
Philosophy ............................................................................................. One course
Mathematics ........................................................................................... Two courses
Natural science with laboratory ...................................................... One course
Computer applications ........................................................................ One course
Communication ..................................................................................... One course
Salem Signature ....................................................................................... Two and one-half courses
Specifications of bachelor of science in accounting basic distribution requirements:
The above requirements may be met by completing appropriate courses or by establishing proficiency in accordance with departmental standards. By meeting the proficiency standards, the student may waive individual courses and thus reduce the total number of basic distribution requirements.

English
Refer to the notes following the basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of arts degree, page 60 of the catalog.

Foreign Language
Refer to the notes following the basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of arts degree, page 60 of the catalog.

Social Sciences and/or History
The social science requirement must be fulfilled by Economics 110.

The history requirement may be fulfilled by one of the following courses: History 101, 102, 105 or 106.

Fine Arts, Religion
This requirement may be fulfilled by any religion course or a selected course in art, drama, and music. Students may choose from Art 121, 122, 140, 150, 263; English 208, 223; Music 100, 103, 105, 107, 117; and Physical Education 104. Independent study courses may not be used to satisfy the fine arts requirement.

Philosophy
The philosophy requirement may be fulfilled by Philosophy 122 or 124.

Mathematics
The two required courses in mathematics must be fulfilled by Math 60 and either Math 70 or 100.

Natural Science
The natural science requirement may be fulfilled by one course in natural science with laboratory (biology, chemistry or physics).

Computer Applications
The computer science requirement must be fulfilled by Computer Information Systems 10 and 20.
Communications
The communications requirement may be fulfilled by one of the following courses: Communications 100 or 120.

Salem Signature
The Salem Signature requirement for traditional-age students is met by five specified courses (for two and one-half course credits): College 100, College 101, College 200, an internship or College 270 and College 390.

Physical Education
Two terms of physical education are required, including Health and Wellness, plus an additional full-term non-credit course or two half-term non-credit courses.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (B.S.B.A.)
The bachelor of science in business administration is a degree available only to continuing studies students in the evening degree program. The degree requirements for the bachelor of science in business administration reflect a concern for both breadth and depth of study. The program gives students the opportunity to explore a variety of subject areas in the field of business administration; the standard degree requirements in the liberal arts and sciences also are included. A total of at least 36 courses is required for graduation.

This degree provides (1) a major in business administration with specialties in marketing, accounting, finance, or economics; and (2) a major in accounting (CPA preparatory). Major requirements for these two majors are found in the “Courses of Instruction” section under the “Business Administration and Accounting” headings.

Basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of science in business administration:
English ........................................................................................................ Two courses
Language/communication ................................................................. Two courses
History and/or social science ............................................................. Two courses
Math ........................................................................................................ One course
Philosophy, religion, fine arts ......................................................... One course
Science .................................................................................................. One course
Specifications of bachelor of science in business administration basic distribution requirements:

**English**
The English requirement will be fulfilled by the English 101 and 102 sequence.

**Language/Communication**
This area requirement may be met by two modern foreign language course in a sequence, two computer language/programming courses, or by any two courses from the following: English 211, English 212, Communication 100, Communication 120, Philosophy 121.

**History and/or Social Science**
This area requirement may be met by one course in history and one other course in history or an introductory social science. The history course requirement may be met by one of the following: History 101, 102, 105 or 106. The second course requirement in this area may be met by an additional history course from the previous listing or by one of the following courses: Anthropology 110; Economics 110 or 120; Political Science 110 or 120; Psychology 10; or Sociology 100.

**Mathematics**
The math requirement may be met by Math 70 or Math 100.

**Philosophy, Religion, Fine Arts**
This area requirement may be met by any of the following courses: Art 121, 122, 140, 150, or 263; English 208 or 223; Music 100, 103, 105, 107, 117; P.E. 104; or any of the courses offered in the department of religion and philosophy (other than Philosophy 121, if it is used to fulfill the language/communication requirement), subject to stated prerequisites.

**Science**
The science requirement may be met by any course offered in the biology or chemistry and physics departments.

Since the bachelor of science in business administration degree is available only to continuing studies students, degree candidates are not required to include physical education courses or January Term courses among the basic distribution requirements or among the 36 courses required for the degree.

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Music**
The program of courses for the bachelor of music degree provides a major in music performance. A total of at least 36 courses including basic distribution
requirements, the major, four January Terms, and two terms of non-credit physical education (including a course in fitness) must be completed. As with the other degrees, continuing studies students are exempt from January Term, physical education and Salem Signature requirements.

**Basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of music:**

- English ......................................................................................................................... Two courses
- Modern foreign language ......................................................................................... Zero to three courses
- Mathematics ............................................................................................................... One course
- Social science ............................................................................................................ One course
- Liberal arts (non-music) elective ............................................................................... One course
- Non-music electives .................................................................................................. Zero to three courses (depending on performance area)
- Salem Signature ........................................................................................................ Two and one-half courses
- Physical education .................................................................................................... Two terms

**Specifications of bachelor of music basic distribution course requirements:**

For specific information on courses that satisfy the requirements listed above, refer to the section on the basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of arts degree. The courses which fulfill basic distribution requirements should be completed before the junior year.

These requirements may be met by completing appropriate courses or by establishing proficiency in accordance with departmental standards.

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Music in Music Education**

The Bachelor of Music degree with a major in music education will prepare the student for licensure in teaching general music (elementary) and choral music (elementary through secondary). The degree requirements are completed through study in these areas: basic distribution (general education), music, music education and professional education.

**The basic distribution requirements for the B.M. with a major in Music Education are:**

- English (same options as for B.A. or B.M. performance) ................................. Two courses
- Modern foreign language (proficiency through intermediate level) .................. Zero to three courses
- Mathematics ............................................................................................................... One course
- Lab science ................................................................................................................ One course
- History, Social Science, Philosophy (one must be PHIL/EDUC 248) ................. Two courses
- Physical Education (health and wellness course plus one more term) ............... Two terms
Salem Signature (100, 101, 200, 390) ....................... One and one-half courses 
(College 270 requirement is satisfied by student teaching practicum)

ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

Enrollment Policies

Registration

In order to receive credit for a course, a student must be officially registered. Each student is expected to register at the appointed time. If this is not possible, the registrar must be notified. The student is subject to the appropriate penalty and regulations of the College.

Academic Load

The normal load for each traditional undergraduate student is four courses in the fall term, one course during January Term, and four courses in the spring term. With the approval of her faculty adviser she may carry three-and-one-half to five courses in any fall or spring term. Three courses in each fall and spring term constitute the minimum full-time registration. All traditional students are required to be enrolled full-time in Salem courses during the regular academic year. Traditional students are not permitted to be dually enrolled at another institution besides Salem during the fall or spring term with the exception of Wake Forest University through the approved cross-registration program.

Students who have successfully completed a term at Salem may, with the approval of the faculty adviser, petition the committee on academic appeals for permission to carry a program above or below this load. Students requesting overloads exceeding five courses will be expected to demonstrate sound academic standing, as evidenced by their Salem grade point average, in order for their petition to be considered.

First-year students in their second semester may, with the approval of their adviser, petition the committee for permission to take up to one full course over the normal 4.5 maximum (that a first-year student taking four courses plus College 101) would be taking, for a total course load of 5.5 courses; the committee expects any student making these petitions to have a Salem grade point average of at least 3.0; anyone with below a 3.0 will need to make an especially strong case for mitigating circumstances that warrant the overload.

Sophomores, juniors and seniors who wish to petition for an overload of more than five courses should have at least a 2.5 Salem grade point average. A petition for an overload of over 5.75 courses will be considered only in extraordinary circumstances.
A continuing studies student who does not earn a grade point average of 2.0 in any term must reduce the academic load in the next term in which she enrolls.

Seniors who are enrolled in the senior seminar or who are scheduled for a public recital may carry a minimum of three courses in the term in which the seminar or recital is scheduled. Also, students who are completing the two-credit student teaching practicum may carry the minimum full-time course load of three course credits during the term in which they are student teaching.

**Drop/Add Policy**

A student may drop a course with the following conditions:

1. Without a grade—during the first two complete weeks of class. A change of registration card must be submitted to the registrar’s office.
2. With the grade of withdrawal/passing (WP) or withdrawal/failing (WF)—after the first two weeks and through the eighth week of the term. A student will receive a withdrawal/passing or a withdrawal/failing depending on her grade at the time she drops the course. A completed drop card must be submitted to the registrar’s office.
3. With an automatic grade of F after the eighth week of the term (unless excused from the penalty by the subcommittee on academic appeals).
4. With a grade of W (Withdrawal)—at any point during the term if the subcommittee or the dean of the College excuses her on the basis of health, emergency, etc.

A student who has dropped a course may add another during the first week of the term. During the second week, she may add a course with permission of her adviser and the instructor. A course may not be added after the second week.

**Withdrawal**

Traditional students who wish to withdraw from the college are required to have an exit interview and complete a written form provided by the dean of undergraduate studies. Continuing Studies students who wish to withdraw from the College should notify the dean of Continuing Studies. If the student withdraws from the College during the first eight weeks of the term, she will receive either a withdrawal/passing (WP) or withdrawal/failing (WF) in each course, depending on her status in the course at the time of the withdrawal. (Neither the WP nor the WF grade is counted in computing the student’s grade point average.)

If the student withdraws from the College for other than medical reasons after the first eight weeks of the term, she will be assigned grades based on her status in each course at the time of withdrawal. If a student must withdraw for health or family emergency reasons at any point during the term, the dean of under-
graduate studies may authorize the grade of withdrawal (W) for her courses, provided that the student has submitted the appropriate documentation for this type of withdrawal.

A student who leaves the College or stops attending courses without officially withdrawing will receive a grade of F for those courses. A student who withdraws during the term for other than documented health or family emergency reasons will have to apply for readmission if she wishes to re-enroll for a subsequent term. If the withdrawal was for health reasons, a doctor’s statement may be required in order to support the student’s request to be readmitted at that time.

The College reserves the right to request, at any time, the withdrawal of a student who does not maintain the required standards of scholarship, whose presence tends to lower the standard of conduct of the student body, or who, in the judgment of the College physician, could not remain without danger to her own health or the health of others.

The College reserves the right to discipline, suspend or expel a student for conduct not in accord with the spirit of Salem College.

Leave of Absence
A traditional student who wishes to have a leave of absence for personal reasons or for study abroad must meet with the dean of undergraduate studies and fill out the proper form. A medical leave of absence may be arranged through the office of the Dean of Students in consultation with the Office of the Dean of the College. A leave of absence may be granted for a period up to one year. If the student does not return by the end of that period, the leave will be converted to a withdrawal, and the student will have to apply as a readmit in order to re-enroll at Salem.

Class Attendance
Students are expected to attend classes regularly and promptly. The individual faculty member has the right to establish attendance regulations for his or her classes and the responsibility to inform students of these regulations at the beginning of each term. Students assume responsibility for class attendance by meeting the standards set by their instructors and are also responsible for discussing with the faculty member any extenuating circumstances that affect their attendance. If the student is absent from class, it is her responsibility to meet with her faculty members who will determine whether or not the absence was excused and how missing work will be handled. Authority for granting excused absences or extensions for missed class time or assignments rests with each individual faculty member. Faculty may request that the students provide
written verification of health or counseling appointments, but this information serves as notification/verification only.

In the event of a family emergency or an extended illness that results in absence from more than two class sessions, students may contact the dean of undergraduate studies, who will provide information regarding the absences to the appropriate faculty. The office of the Dean of Undergraduate Studies does not excuse absences. In the same way, the Student Health Center does not write excuses for missing class due to illness.

Enrollment/Credit Options

**Advanced Placement Credit**

An entering student who has had an opportunity for advanced work in one or more subjects may apply for advanced placement and/or course credit depending on her score on the Advanced Placement Tests of the College Board.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AP Exam For:</th>
<th>Score of 3 Yields:</th>
<th>Score of 4 or 5 Yields Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ART</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Art</td>
<td></td>
<td>Art 121 or 122, dependent upon departmental interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art: General Portfolio</td>
<td></td>
<td>Art 20, 111, or 113, dependent upon departmental review of portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art: Drawing</td>
<td></td>
<td>Art 20, 111, or 113, dependent upon departmental review of portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIOLOGY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Biology</td>
<td>Placement out of</td>
<td>Biology 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biology 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHEMISTRY and PHYSICS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>Placement out of</td>
<td>Chemistry 110 and 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics B</td>
<td>Placement out of</td>
<td>Physics 210 and 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physics 210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMPUTER SCIENCE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science A</td>
<td></td>
<td>CPSC 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science AB</td>
<td>Credit for CPSC 140</td>
<td>CPSC 140 and 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AP Exam For:</td>
<td>Score of 3 Yields:</td>
<td>Score of 4 or 5 Yields Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ECONOMICS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Economics 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Economics 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGLISH</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language and Composition or English Literature and Composition</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 English course credit plus placement in English 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Exam</td>
<td>placement out of a lab science elective</td>
<td>credit for a lab science elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HISTORY and POLITICAL SCIENCE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European History</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 yields placement out of History 101 and 102; 5 yields credit for History 101 and 102.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States History</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 yields placement out of History 105 and 106; 5 yields credit for History 105 and 106.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Government and Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 yields placement out of POLI 223; 5 yields credit for POLI 223.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States Government and Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 yields placement out of POLI 120; 5 yields credit for POLI 120.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATH</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus AB</td>
<td>Credit for Math 100 plus placement in Math 101</td>
<td>Math 100 plus placement in Math 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus BC</td>
<td>Credit for Math 100 and 101 plus placement in Math 102</td>
<td>Math 100 and 101 plus placement in Math 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language</td>
<td>Placement out of French 30</td>
<td>French 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Literature</td>
<td>Placement out of French 30</td>
<td>French 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Language</td>
<td>Placement out of German 30</td>
<td>German 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Language</td>
<td>Placement out of Spanish 30</td>
<td>Spanish 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Literature</td>
<td>Placement out of Spanish 30</td>
<td>Spanish 30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
AP Exam For: Score of 3 Yields: Score of 4 or 5 Yields Credit

MUSIC
- Music Theory
  - Score of 3
  - Score of 4 or 5

PSYCHOLOGY
- Introductory Psychology
  - Score of 3
  - Score of 4 or 5
- Statistics
  - Score of 3
  - Score of 4 or 5

International Baccalaureate Credit
Salem College recognizes the International Baccalaureate (IB) for purposes of advanced placement and/or credit for entering students. Placement and course credit is decided by individual departments depending on exam scores. Students must submit official IB transcripts in addition to their secondary school transcripts. Scores of 4 through 7 on higher level IB exams may be considered for credit. Individual departments offering placements/credit are as follows:

- Biology
  - Scores of 4 or 5: advanced placement; scores of 6 or 7: advanced placement and course credit for Biology 100
- Chemistry
  - Scores of 4 or 5: advanced placement; scores of 6 or 7: advanced placement and course credit for Chemistry 110 and 120
- Economics
  - Scores of 4 or 5: advanced placement
- English
  - A score of 5: advanced placement and course credit into English 103; scores of 6 or 7: two course credits and satisfy the freshman English requirement
- History
  - Scores of 4 or 5: advanced placement; scores of 6 or 7: advanced placement and course credit
- Mathematics
  - Scores of 6 or 7: advanced placement and course credit for Math 100
- Psychology
  - Scores of 5 or higher: credit for Psychology 10

Proficiency Examinations
Courses which satisfy basic distribution requirements may be waived if proficiency standards are met, and the total number of requirements is reduced accordingly. However, the total number of courses required for graduation remains unchanged. Proficiency examinations may include examinations and tests of the College Entrance Examination Board, the College Level Examination Program, the Modern Language Association Cooperative Tests, other standardized tests or individual departmental testing programs.

Audit Courses
Registration as an auditor permits a student to enroll in a course without working for a grade or credit. An auditor is expected to attend class regularly...
and participate in class discussions or activities as invited by the instructor. The auditor is not required to take tests and examinations and is not usually expected to submit papers. An auditor who finds it necessary to completely discontinue class attendance must formally drop the course. Since an audit course does not involve academic credit, it may be taken in conjunction with credit courses, and it has no bearing on course load status for full-time students. The full-time student may not audit more than one course each term, and audit courses cannot be repeated for academic credit at a later date. An audit course may be changed to a credit course and a credit course may be changed to an audit status only during the first two complete weeks of the term.

Auditors may not register for research courses, seminars, practicums, studios, laboratories, or other courses where, in the instructor’s opinion, auditing would be inappropriate. The final decision for admittance to the class as an auditor rests with the instructor. Students registering for credit have priority over students who wish to audit only.

**Pass/No Credit Courses**

By vote of the faculty, certain courses are always evaluated as pass/no credit (P/NC) for all students enrolled. These include College 105, Music 225A, experimental January Term courses, and all music ensembles (Music 50-Music 59.) A student must receive a grade of pass (P) in order to earn credit for the course. Neither the pass (P) nor the no credit (NC) grade will be counted in computing the grade point average.

Also, College 200 and all physical education activity courses are non-credit courses which are evaluated pass/no credit as well. The grade of pass (P) for these courses indicates that the college requirement in that area has been met.

**Pass/No Credit Option**

During her junior or senior years a students may elect up to four elective courses, but no more than one course in a given term, to be taken on a pass/no credit basis. Under this option, a student will receive full academic credit for the course if she receives a grade of pass (P). Neither the pass (P) nor the credit (NC) grade will be counted in computing the grade point average. Courses selected for pass/no credit grading must be other than those submitted by the student to satisfy basic distribution requirements or requirements for the major or minor. A student may elect to take a course pass/no credit at any time during the first four weeks of class in the fall or spring term by filing the appropriate form with the registrar. After the four-week period, she may not change it to a letter-grade basis, nor may she change a graded course to a pass/no credit option. To elect pass/no credit in a departmental course during
January or summer school, a student must file the appropriate form by the end of the first week of classes.

**Independent Study**
A qualified student may, with the approval of the appropriate department chair and her faculty adviser, enroll in a departmental independent study which may carry from one-quarter to one course credit. The amount of credit to be awarded for a particular independent study course will be determined jointly by the department chair and the faculty sponsor/instructor of the course. The student should refer to the independent study course listing under the particular department in which she wishes to pursue this study in order to determine specific departmental requirements and guidelines. The purpose of independent study is to provide qualified and motivated students with the opportunity to work individually with a faculty member on a project involving supplemental research and study in an academic area of interest. An independent study may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Any exception to this policy must be approved by the subcommittee on academic appeals.

**Internships**
Internships offer the opportunity to supplement classroom theory with practical knowledge gained from a carefully monitored, field-based learning experience in a professional setting. Internships provide either a general career exploratory experience or a pre-professional level experience related to the student’s academic objectives. Credit is not given for working, per se, but for attaining clearly specified educational objectives in an alternative learning environment.

Before undertaking an internship, the student should consult with her faculty adviser and the appropriate department chair to determine the availability and appropriateness of the desired internship. Any student who wishes to earn academic credit for an internship experience must obtain approval from the appropriate Salem College officials before the internship is arranged. The student will also need to secure both a faculty sponsor and an on-site supervisor for the internship, and she must register for the internship under the appropriate departmental listing during regular term registration. The term in which the internship site work is to be done is the term under which the student must register for the internship in order for the registration to be valid. She must also properly complete and submit the required internship contract and release forms before the end of the drop/add period during the term in which the internship is undertaken. All required documentation and assignments—including the internship contract, the supervisor’s evaluation and the academic assignments required by the faculty sponsor—must be submitted in a
complete and timely manner in order for the student to qualify for an evaluation of the internship for academic credit.

Most summer work experiences do not qualify for academic credit. However, a student who wishes to do an internship for academic credit during the summer must follow the procedures outlined above and must register for Salem College summer school and pay the appropriate registration fees prior to undertaking the internship.

Most internships are unpaid; transportation costs and expenses of a personal nature are borne by the student. No more than four internships may be counted towards the 36 courses required for graduation.

For further information on policies regarding experimental January internships, see page 33.

**Summer Study**

*Salem College Summer School*

Salem College offers a non-residential, two-session primarily evening program of college courses during the summer. The courses are standard college courses which meet four days a week for five and one-half weeks. Information about specific courses will be available early in the spring term. Independent study and internship programs are also offered according to student and faculty interest. The School of Music offers individual instruction in music during the summer; credit may be earned to the extent of one-quarter or one-half course. A student may take no more than two courses per session in summer school at Salem.

**Summer School at Other Institutions**

Salem College will assist students in planning courses in approved summer schools at other institutions. Before enrolling in a summer school course, the student must obtain approval of the proposed course from the head of the department concerned at Salem College and from the dean of undergraduate studies. In summer school work, three or four semester hours will be interpreted as equivalent to one term course. It will be the responsibility of the student's faculty adviser and the department to which the summer school course applies to determine whether the course satisfies the needed content requirement.

No more than two courses may be completed in a six-week session of summer school, or three courses in nine weeks, or four courses in 12 weeks.

Credit will be granted for summer school work at another institution only when the grade is a C- or better. The right to examine a student on the work...
pursued at summer school is reserved. Transcripts from the summer school must be received in the Registrar's office before credit is given.

The Salem College student who plans summer study abroad must observe the regulations that apply to summer school work in the United States and should work out her program of study through advance consultation with the dean of undergraduate studies.

**Grading System and Policies**

**Grades**

*Salem College uses the following system of grading:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>3.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>Average</td>
<td>2.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Average</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>Average</td>
<td>1.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>Passing</td>
<td>1.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Passing</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-</td>
<td>Passing</td>
<td>0.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Failure</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Other valid grades are:*

- E: Conditional failure
- I: Incomplete; grade deferred
- P: Pass
- NC: No credit
- WP: Withdrawal, passing
- WF: Withdrawal, failing
- W: Withdrawal, administrative
- AUD: Audit

Prior to fall 2000, plus and minus grades were used for qualitative evaluation only. The grade point average is calculated by dividing the total number of quality points earned by the total number of courses attempted. Grades of I, P, NC, WP, WF, W or AUD do not affect the student’s grade point average.

Students should note that Salem College includes both the transfer credits and the transfer quality points earned in the calculation of the student’s cumulative hours earned and cumulative grade point average. However, the Salem hours earned and Salem grade point average are based solely on the student’s Salem College coursework.

During January, on-campus departmental courses, departmental internships, and departmental independent studies, as well as courses taken at other 4-1-4 institutions in order to satisfy basic distribution or major or minor requirements, will be given letter grades. Experimental and travel courses will be graded pass/no credit. Graded courses will be calculated in the student’s G.P.A.
The student who holds a major office in any college organization must have a grade point average of 2.0.

Grades earned after the completion of the requirements for a degree are not included in the grade point average effective at the time of graduation.

Certain courses at Salem may be repeated for additional credit. These include music ensembles, music performance, and selected individual courses which indicate in their course descriptions that they may be repeated. In addition, non-credit physical education activities may be taken more than once.

Students who earn a grade of D (D+, D, D-) in a course have the option of retaking that course one time to improve their proficiency in the subject matter. However, credit will be awarded only once for the same course. Both grades will be included in the calculation of the student’s grade point average and will be reflected on the student’s academic transcript.

Students receiving veterans’ benefits or any other type of financial aid should consult with the Financial Aid office before electing to pursue this option.

**Conditional Grades**

**Reexaminations (Grade E)**

A student who receives an E in a term course is entitled to re-examination. The re-examination grade is valued as one-third of the course’s grade, but if the student fails to pass the re-examination, she receives an F for the course. An E automatically becomes an F if the re-examination is not taken at the scheduled time.

Re-examination for term courses is normally given within the first week of the following term. A senior who makes an E in the spring is entitled to one re-examination not later than one week after the regular examination period.

**Incomplete (Grade I)**

A grade of I indicates that the requirements of the course have not been completed for justifiable reasons. The I becomes an F unless the work is completed by the middle of the regular term immediately following and unless the instructor submits a replacement grade by that point in time. An incomplete grade in a January Term course must be made up by the middle of the subsequent spring term. An incomplete in a summer term course must be made up by the middle of the subsequent fall term.

A grade of I may be granted by a faculty member to a student who cannot complete her course work due to illness, accident, or death in her family. Requests for an I grade for reasons other than these conditions should be
referred to the subcommittee on academic appeals or the dean of undergraduate studies. Such requests should be made by the student and accompanied by a written recommendation from the faculty member.

**Failing Grade (Grade F)**
A grade of F indicates that no credit is given. It will, however, be included when computing the grade point average. If the course is required, it is to be repeated; if the course is an elective, it may be repeated or another course may be taken instead to make up the credit. If the course is repeated, both course attempts will be shown on the transcript and both course grades will be included in the grade point average computation.

**Grades and Transcripts**
Grade reports are kept by this institution on veteran and non-veteran students alike and available via the web through the Student Information System (SIS) to all students shortly after the end of each school term. Grades may be released to parents if the student has signed a release or has indicated dependency status on the grade release form.

Transcripts will not be released for students who are indebted to the college. One full transcript of courses and credit recorded for each student registered at Salem College will be furnished without charge. Additional transcripts cost $5.00 each. Requests for transcripts must be made in writing to the Registrar’s office.

Salem College complies with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA) as amended. This act protects the privacy of educational records, establishes the right of students to inspect and review their educational records and provides guidelines for the correction of inaccurate or misleading data through informal and formal hearings. Students also have the right to file complaints with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act Office concerning alleged failures by the institution to comply with the act.

Under this act, Salem College is permitted to release directory information [the student’s name, photo, e-mail address, home and residence hall address, home and residence hall telephone listing, date and place of birth, major, participation in officially recognized extracurricular activities, dates of attendance, enrollment status (full-time or part-time) degree, awards, and most recent previous educational institution attended.] However, it is Salem College’s policy not to release lists of student names and addresses or telephone numbers to outside parties with the exception of state and federal agencies or as required by law. Any student who wishes to place a further privacy hold on any of the above directory information must notify the registrar in writing.
Questions concerning the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act may be referred to the Office of the Registrar.

Transcripts from other institutions which have been submitted to Salem College become the property of Salem College and cannot be returned or reissued.

**Fresh Start Policy**
Salem has a fresh start policy as a re-entry option for former Salem students re-enrolling as degree candidates. Under this provision, five or more years after the last enrollment, the student may opt to have only those Salem courses in which a grade of “C” or better was earned considered for credit. While all “D” and “F” work will remain a part of the student’s permanent record, these quality points will not be used in computing the new average, nor will the courses be applied toward meeting degree requirements.

**Academic Standing**

**Classification**
Classification is determined at the beginning of each term. Classification as a sophomore requires credit for a minimum of seven courses and a cumulative grade point average of 1.5. Junior classification requires a minimum of 17 courses and a cumulative grade point average of 1.7. Senior classification requires the completion of all but two basic distribution requirements, including physical education, and the completion of 26 courses with a cumulative grade point average of 2.0.

**Academic Probation**
Conditions of probation are based on the grade point average of one term. Student place themselves on academic probation if they do not earn the term grade point averages listed below:
- a) First term: 1.2
- b) Second term: 1.5
- c) Third and fourth term: 1.7
- d) Fifth and all succeeding terms: 2.0

Academic probation is in effect during the term immediately following the term in which these averages are not met. The student who is on academic probation may not hold a major office.

**Academic Advisory**
An academic advisory status will apply to any student who is not currently on probation according to the criteria above, but who does not have the 2.0 minimum grade point average that is required to be in good standing.
Exclusion
Any new student whose Salem College grade point average, after the initial semester and a January Term, is .5 or less will be excluded. Freshmen must pass, in the college year, at least six courses and earn a 1.2 Salem grade point average. Sophomores and second-year college students must have credit for 13 courses at the end of the year and a Salem grade point average of 1.5. Juniors and third-year college students must have credit for 20 courses at the end of the year and a Salem grade point average of 1.7. Seniors and fourth-year college students must have credit for 27 courses at the end of the year and a Salem grade point average of 1.8. Continuing Studies students should refer to the Continuing Studies Handbook for standards for satisfactory academic performance.

A student who fails to meet any or all of the above minimum requirements automatically excludes herself from the College. In addition, any full-time student who earns a grade point average of .5 or less in any given fall or spring term, regardless of her overall grade point average, will exclude herself from the College. An excluded student may not return for the following term, unless she petitions for and is granted a special exception from the Exclusion Committee.

A student who has been excluded may apply for re-admission after one or more terms or semesters of successful full-time academic work (equivalent to three Salem courses) at an accredited institution.

Students who have excluded themselves for academic reasons will be notified of this fact in a letter from the dean of the college. This letter will also include instructions regarding the steps that should be followed if the student wishes to apply for re-admission following the period of exclusion. Any application for re-admission will be reviewed by the exclusion committee, which will then determine whether or not the student may be re-admitted. Any student who excludes herself more than once is ineligible for re-admission to Salem College.

Academic Honors
Latin Honors
Latin graduation honors are awarded in accord with the graduation grade point average given below. The student must meet the minimum grade point average requirement on both her Salem grade point average and her cumulative grade point average.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{cum laude} & : 3.5 - 3.699 \\
\text{magna cum laude} & : 3.7 - 3.899 \\
\text{summa cum laude} & : 3.9 - 4.0
\end{align*}
\]

A transfer student must have completed 16 courses at Salem to be eligible for Latin honors.
**Dean’s List**
All full-time undergraduate degree students who have achieved a 3.5 average in a given fall or spring term for a study program, including at least three course credits in which grades were given, qualify for the Dean’s List. In order to be eligible for Dean’s List consideration, students with Incompletes must have their work completed and final grades submitted to the Registrar by February 1 for the fall Dean’s List and by August 1 for the spring Dean’s List.

**Other Academic Policies**

**Academic Appeals**
The Academic Appeals Subcommittee reviews petitions for students to overload or underload, proposals for student-designed majors and cases that involve exceptions to other general academic policies and requirements.

Because academic policies are designed to promote fairness and consistency in the treatment of all students and to uphold the integrity of the academic program, exceptions to these policies will be considered only under extremely extenuating circumstances.

A student who wishes to make an appeal should do so in writing to the registrar. The request should be accompanied by an endorsement from the advisor and should demonstrate that the student has compelling reasons for making the request.

**Student Grievance Policy**
All student grievances regarding academic matters in the classroom are welcomed on a professional basis by the faculty. Students will voice a specific complaint to the specific professor involved in the complaint. If the matter is not resolved at this level, the student may then take the matter to the chairperson of the department. If the matter is not resolved, the student may then refer the matter to the dean of undergraduate studies.

As an alternative, the student can bring the matter to the attention of her academic adviser. The adviser, upon request of the student, can meet with the professor and the student to discuss the academic grievance. The student may take the academic adviser with her at any level thereafter that is noted above.

If the student’s grievance is regarding a final grade in a course, the student must initiate the grievance process by no later than midterm of the regular term immediately following the term in which the grade was received (by mid-October for spring or summer final grades and by mid-March for fall and January final grades). The exact deadline will be the same as the announced deadline for Incompletes each fall and spring.
**Examinations**

The final weeks of the fall term and the spring term are set aside for term examinations taken in accordance with the regulations of the faculty and the committee on self-scheduled examinations.

**Program of Institutional Effectiveness**

As part of Salem’s program of institutional effectiveness, academic departments and programs have developed expected student outcomes for the academic majors and programs at the College. All departments provide assessments, which measure the identified outcomes within a given major or program.

**Senior Experience/Seminar**

A senior experience is required of all majors. The senior experience may take a variety of forms, such as a senior seminar or course, an examination, a portfolio, a major research paper or other forms as deemed appropriate by each department and the dean of undergraduate studies. The method of grading and the amount of credit will be determined by the department.

A senior seminar is required of all students who major in art, arts management, biology, business administration, chemistry, communication, economics, history, interior design, music, philosophy or religion. The seminar enables the student to integrate the advanced level work in her major with study in an area of particular interest to her. It also provides an opportunity for seniors and the faculty to explore current research in the major field in a setting which stimulates the development of the student’s intellectual independence as a scholar.

**Teacher Education**

The student who wishes to qualify for a teaching license should make application in the spring term of the sophomore year. The committee on selection of student teachers will give consideration to the intellectual, physical and personal qualities of each applicant and make an appropriate recommendation. For information about requirements for licensure in North Carolina, the section on education in the Courses of Instruction portion of the catalog should be consulted.
COURSES OF INSTRUCTION

Salem College does not offer any developmental or remedial courses. Courses numbered from 1-299 are generally for freshmen and sophomores; courses numbered from 300-399 are generally for juniors and seniors. Courses from 400 up are graduate level and are listed separately in the graduate catalog.

Accounting

Associate Professor Cummings, chair of department of business and economics; Associate Professor Richardson; Assistant Professor Johe; Executives-in-Residence, Snelsire and Esleeck

Accounting Major (B.S.)

The bachelor of science in accounting requires a specific set of courses to be completed to satisfy the basic distribution requirements. These are listed on page 63 of this catalog. The bachelor of science in accounting is intended to educate the student in accounting principles and practices within the wider business and societal context. The degree also offers preparation for both continued graduate study and the Uniform Certified Public Accountant Examination. At least four of the seven required accounting courses must be completed at Salem.

The bachelor of science in accounting requires the following 14 courses in addition to the basic distribution requirements:

A. Business Administration
   - Business Administration 201. Principles of Management: One course
   - Business Administration 220. Business Law: One course
   - Business Administration 240. Business Statistics: One course
   - Business Administration 280. Introduction to Computers and Business Applications: One course
   - Finance 302. Corporate Finance: One course
   - Marketing 230. Principles of Marketing: One course
   - Economics 120. Introduction to Microeconomics: One course

B. Accounting
   - Accounting 120. Financial Accounting & Analysis I: One course
   - Accounting 130. Financial Accounting & Analysis II: One course
   - Accounting 140. Intermediate Accounting I: One course
   - Accounting 150. Intermediate Accounting II: One course
   - Accounting 160. Cost Accounting: One course
   - Accounting 301. Auditing: One course
   - Accounting 303. Income Taxation: One course

Accounting Major (B.S.B.A.)

The accounting major offered within the bachelor of science in business
administration degree is available only to continuing studies students pursuing a B.S.B.A. degree. The major in accounting is intended to educate the student in accounting principles and practices within the wider business and societal context and to offer preparation to the student for the Uniform Certified Public Accountant Examination. At least four of the seven required core accounting courses must be completed at Salem.

The major in accounting requires the following 20 courses:

- Economics (110, 120)  Two courses
- Business Administration (201, 220, 240, three business administration or finance electives)  Six courses
- Mathematics (70 or 100)  One course
- Computer Science (CINS 010 and 20 or BUAD 280)  One course
- Ethics (Philosophy 122 or 124)  One course
- Accounting (120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 301, 303)  Seven courses
- Marketing (230)  One course
- Finance (302)  One course

Accounting Minor

For a minor in accounting the following six courses are required:

- Accounting 120: Principles of Financial Accounting I
- Accounting 130: Principles of Financial Accounting II
- Accounting 140: Intermediate Accounting I
- Accounting 150: Intermediate Accounting II
- Accounting 160: Cost Accounting
- One of the following:
  - Accounting 301: Auditing
  - Accounting 303: Income Taxation
  - Business Administration 220: Business Law

A minimum of three courses, including Accounting 140 and Accounting 150, must be taken at Salem.

Accounting Courses (ACCT)

120. Principles of Financial Accounting and Analysis I  One course

An introduction to the procedures and processes through which financial data are generated, stored, synthesized and presented to management and to the public in the form of financial statements: income statements, balance sheets and statements of cash flow. Students in the course will develop an understanding of the rules and practices through which reports are developed, the tools to interpret financial reports and evaluate strengths and weaknesses of business firms and the uses of financial data in decision-making. Fall.
130. Principles of Financial Accounting and Analysis II
One course
The procedures and processes learned in Financial Accounting I are expanded and extended to include the development and analysis of internal financial statements used in managerial decision-making. Emphasis will be given to the role of financial data in decisions regarding the structure of economic institutions and the mix of goods and services produced by a society. Prerequisite: Accounting 120 or permission of instructor. Spring.

140. Intermediate Accounting I
One course
An in-depth study of traditional financial accounting theory and related problems as well as recent developments in accounting valuation and reporting practices. Emphasis on the conceptual framework of accounting, the accounting process, financial statements, current assets and current liabilities, plant assets, long-term liabilities, and stockholders’ equity. Prerequisite: Accounting 130. Fall.

150. Intermediate Accounting II
One course
A continuation of Intermediate Accounting I with emphasis on dilutive securities and earnings per share, investments, issues related to income measurement, pension costs, leases and current value accounting. Prerequisite: Accounting 140. Spring.

160. Cost Accounting
One course
The uses of accounting data for decision-making in a production environment. Emphasis is on the development and use of different types of standard cost systems, analysis of costs and gross profit, budgeting, responsibility accounting, income effects of costing alternatives and return on investment concepts. Prerequisite: Accounting 150. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

201. International Accounting
One course
The purpose of this course is to identify and evaluate major issues in international accounting in order to gain an appreciation of the international diversity in accounting practices. An examination of the accounting aspects of international business, including comparative analysis of accounting practices and the study of variations in information disclosure and financial reporting. Additional topics include classification of accounting systems, foreign currency translation, transfer pricing, environmental factors that influence accounting systems, international standard setting, harmonization and uniformity. Prerequisites: Accounting 120 and Accounting 130.

301. Auditing
One course
A basic study of the plan and conduct of the actual audit work: the use of the working papers, the writing of reports, certification, the control and prevention of fraud through internal check systems and the moral and legal responsibilities of the auditor. Prerequisite: Accounting 150. Fall 2005 and alternate years.
303. Income Taxation  One course
A study of the basics of federal income taxation, with emphasis on individu-
als and small business owners, the tax legislative process and the IRS audit
and appeals process. Prerequisite: Accounting 130. Fall 2005 and alternate
years.

340. Case Studies in Managerial Accounting  One course
A course of study utilizing cases drawn from actual business situations to
acquaint the student with the uses of accounting data in setting plans and
objectives, controlling operations and financial decision-making. Emphasis
will be on the student as decision-maker and, thus, will require research to
reach an appropriate and defensible position. Prerequisite: Accounting 130.
Offered upon request.

American Studies
Associate Professor Zehr, coordinator; Associate Professors Griffin and Trask

The American studies major is an interdisciplinary major offered by the
departments of art, English, history-political science, sociology and religion-
philosophy. The focus is on distinctive features of American society and
culture, both past and present. The major explores the interrelationship of
cultural forces from the literary and artistic to the socio-economic and political
developments of a given time period. Issues of race, class and gender are central
concerns of the major.

American Studies Major
The major in American studies requires a total of 13 1/2 courses, of which
10 1/2 are specific required courses and three are required elective courses to be
selected from a list of choices. At least two-and-one-half of the 13 1/2 required
courses, including American Studies 210, 270 and 390, must be completed at
Salem.

Specific Required Courses:
American Studies 210. Introduction
American Studies 270. Internship
American Studies 390. Senior Seminar (one-half course)
History 105, 106. United States History
English 292, 294. American Literature
History 203. Early American Social and Intellectual History,
or 204. American Social and Intellectual History since 1865
Sociology 220. Social Stratification, or 230. Sociology of Gender Roles
Art History 263. American Art
Religion 240. Religion in America
**Required Elective Courses:**
The additional three courses necessary to complete the major are to be selected from the following list of courses:

- American Studies 200. Independent Study (One-half to two courses)
- American Studies 290. Honors Independent Study
- Art History 243. Early Modern Art
- Art History 244. Late Modern Art
- Economics 110. Introduction to Macroeconomics
- Economics 120. Introduction to Microeconomics
- English 293. The Culture of African American Literature
- English 295. Southern Literature
- English 298. Twentieth-Century American Poetry
- English 320. Contemporary American Fiction
- English 347. Twentieth-Century American Novel
- English 396. Multi-cultural Literature in the United States
- History 203, 204. (either, if not selected as a required course)
- History 205. The American South
- History 209. African-American History
- History 219. U.S. Diplomatic History
- History 221. American Women’s History
- History 261. The Constitution in American Life
- History 269. America in Our Time: 1945 to Present
- Music 103. The Musical in America
- Political Science 120. American Government
- Religion 160. The Moravian Experience
- Religion 280. Religion and the South
- Sociology 201. Sociological Theory
- Sociology 202. Race and Ethnic Relations
- Sociology 204. Critical Analysis of Social Issues
- Sociology 220. (if not selected as a required course)
- Sociology 230. (if not selected as a required course)
- Sociology 280. Urban Community
- Conferences and Honors courses

*Suitable Wake Forest University courses may be substituted in the elective category, with approval of the American studies faculty.*

**American Studies Courses (AMST)**

**200. Independent Study**

One quarter to one course

Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average, and permission of the American Studies coordinator. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conferences, and projects and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum.
Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, the maximum in any one term being two course credits. Fall and Spring.

210. Introduction to American Studies
One course
An introduction to the subject and methods of American studies. Focus is on the interdisciplinary investigation of a selected period of American history and culture. Fall 2002 and alternate years, if needed.

270. Internship
One course
Internships in either restoration work or museum work may be taken at Old Salem, Reynolda House, or MESDA. Other types of internship programs may be taken elsewhere as approved by the American studies faculty. The internship offers an opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in the real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to junior and senior majors.

290. Honors Independent Study in American Studies
One to two courses
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 GPA, subject to the approval of the coordinator. Honors Independent Study may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

390. Senior Seminar
One-half course
Spring, if needed.

Art and Art History
Associate Professor Griffin, chair; Associate Professor Varnadoe; Associate Professor Hutton; Assistant Professor Harris; Visual Artist-in-Residence Hallberg; Adjunct Faculty Burns

The course offerings in the art department are designed to provide a broad background for both the major and non-major. A student may major in studio art, art history or interior design. Minors are also offered in studio art and art history. Information for the Interior Design major is listed later in the catalog under Interior Design.

Art (Studio) Major
The department of art offers a major in studio art with a concentration in painting, printmaking, or graphic design. Students are urged to begin the studio core foundation program as early as possible, preferably during their first semester at Salem. The program has been planned to give the student a solid background in academic training and expose her to a wide variety of media, techniques and contemporary issues, with the result being a graduate
confident in her abilities and clear in her artistic goals. The studio foundation core consists of classes that are required of all majors: Art 20, Art 25, Art 30, Art 111, Art 112, Art 121 and 122 (Survey), and either Art 243 (Early Modern) or Art 244 (Late Modern Art).

At least six full courses toward the major must be taken in the art department at Salem, including Art 214, Art 390 and any upper-level course in the area of studio concentration chosen by the student.

**The recommended sequence of courses for a painting concentration is:**
- Art 113. Introduction to Painting
- Art 114. Advanced Painting
- Art 200. Independent Study (in Painting)
- Art 214. Senior Seminar, Tutorial (One-half course)
- Art 390. Senior Seminar, Thesis Exhibition (One-half course)
- Art Elective. Any course in studio art outside area of concentration

**The recommended sequence for a printmaking concentration is:**
- Art 135. Introduction to Printmaking
- Art 235. Advanced Printmaking
- Art 200. Independent Study (in Printmaking)
- Art 214. Senior Seminar, Tutorial (One-half course)
- Art 390. Senior Seminar, Thesis Exhibition (One-half course)
- Art Elective. Any course in studio art outside area of concentration

**The recommended sequence for a graphic design concentration is:**
- Art 40. Graphic Design and Communication
- Art 261. Computer Graphic Applications
- Art 200. Independent Study (in Graphic Design)
- Art 214. Senior Seminar, Tutorial (One-half course)
- Art 390. Senior Seminar, Thesis Exhibition (One-half course)
- Art Elective. Any course in studio art outside area of concentration

**Art Minor**

A minor in studio art requires the completion of six courses: Art 20, 25, 111, 113, 135, 200 or 290, Independent Study or Honors Independent Study. Four of the six courses must be taken at Salem.

**Art Courses (ARTS)**

20. **Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design** One course

In-depth exploration of basic elements of two-dimensional design through multiple approaches to a wide variety of black and white media. Consideration of the influence of art and design within the context of the dominant
culture as well as other cultures and periods. Six-hour studio plus outside assignments. No prerequisite. Fall and Spring.

25. **Advanced Two-Dimensional Design** One course

Building on experience in Art 20 or Drawing 111, students will explore conceptually sophisticated design problems. Introduction to and exploration of color theory. Six-hour studio plus outside assignments. Prerequisite: Art 20 and Art 111. Fall and Spring.

30. **Three-Dimensional Design** One course

Exploration of a variety of issues dealing with three-dimensional form: What is the third dimension? Why do structures stand up? What can be created with limited materials? Prerequisite: Art 20 or Art 111. Fall.

40. **Graphic Design and Communication** One course

An introductory course in the history, concepts, and techniques of graphic design and communication. Lectures will address topics in typography, illustration, book and magazine layout, advertising, marketing and packaging. Students will address exercises relating to the working fields of graphic design. Exercises will be used to educate the students’ ability to analyze problems, offer creative solutions with craft and present projects in a professional manner. Prerequisite: Art 20. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

110. **Photography I** One course

A basic course in photography, including a history of photography, camera mechanics, camera techniques, composition, film processing, proofing techniques, enlarging procedures and methods of matting and mounting. No prerequisite. On demand in conjunction with Sawtooth Center.

111. **Drawing** One course

Introduction to basic elements of drawing through a wide variety of drawing experiences utilizing black and white media. Emphasis on descriptive techniques, introduction to the figure and perspective. Six-hour studio plus outside assignments. Prerequisite: Art 20. Fall and Spring.

112. **Figure Drawing** One course

Beginning with an anatomical survey, students will build an understanding of the human form, based on research and regular sessions with the model. Six-hour studio plus outside assignments. Prerequisite: Art 20, Art 111. Spring 2005 and alternate years.

113. **Introduction to Oil Painting** One course

Students will develop an understanding of the oil medium and its manipulation to achieve descriptive results through a directed series of problems. Emphasis is on the act of painting. Six-hour studio plus outside assignments. Prerequisite: Art 20 or Art 111. Fall.

114. **Advanced Painting** One course

Continued study of painting problems begun in Art 113. Students will work on a variety of directed and independent projects to encourage individual stylistic growth. Six-hour studio plus outside assignments. Prerequisite: Art 113 and Art 25.
135. Introduction to Printmaking
Various relief and intaglio processes for black and white and color printmaking. Will include experiences with linoleum and woodblock printing, collagraphs, drypoint and etchings. Prerequisite: Art 20 or Art 111. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

200. Independent Study
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 3.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Independent study may be taken for a total of two courses, the maximum in any one term being one course credit. Offered on demand.

211, 212. Sculpture
Introduction to relief sculpture, skeletal structure, carving, kinetic motion, modelling and casting. Six-hour lab. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

214. Senior Tutorial
The class, comprised of all senior students in the studio program, participates in a seminar meeting once a week discussing readings of contemporary criticism and professional practices in their chosen area of concentration. Students begin to define issues and methods of working with an eye toward their thesis exhibition. Spring.

220. Special Topics in Studio Art
This course provides the student with the opportunity to explore aesthetic and technical issues presented by faculty or visiting instructors.

230. Photography II
An intermediate course in photography beginning with a review of techniques in Photography I. Greater emphasis will be placed on the aesthetics of photography and more advanced techniques and processes will be explored. Prerequisite: Photography I or permission of the instructor. Registration in conjunction with Sawtooth Center.

233. Ceramics I
Introductory instruction in clay technology, clay body preparation, wheel throwing, coiling, slab building, loading and firing kilns. Discussions also include design instruction and exposure to historical and contemporary pottery and ceramics. Two three-hour studio periods.

235. Advanced Printmaking: Etching
Various advanced printmaking processes including soft ground, aquatint and monoprints will be presented. Prerequisite: Art 135.

261. Computer Graphics Application
An introduction to Macintosh computer skills and terminology as related to the graphic design field. The use of word processing, drawing, painting, page lay-out and illustration software will be emphasized. Prerequisite: Art 40 or the permission of instructor. Fall 2004 and alternate years.
270. Internship in Studio Art One-half to one course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned.

290. Honors Independent Study One course
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in art. Subject to the approval of the department chair. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

390. Senior Seminar in Studio Art One-half course
Senior thesis work in area of concentration. Required of all senior studio art majors along with an additional course, Art 214 Senior Tutorial, for one-half credit.

Art History Major
Art history majors are required to take Art 121, Art 122 (to be taken freshman year if possible), Art 244, Art 245, Art 270, Art 390, Art 300 and in studio art, either Art 20 or Art 111. An additional five courses (at least one from each of the following four groups) will be chosen with the guidance of the faculty adviser depending on availability when courses are taught in alternate years. At least six full courses toward the major must be taken in the art department at Salem, including Art 300. Methods (one-half course) and Art 390. Senior Seminar (one-half course).

1. Art 225. Greek Art
   Art 231. Ancient Art
   Art 232. Medieval Art
2. Art 240. Northern Renaissance Art
   Art 246. Baroque Art
3. Art 243. Early Modern Art
   Art 247. Neoclassic Art
   Art 263. American Art
4. Art 140. Art of Japan
   Art 150. Art of China

Art History Minor
The minor in art history requires the completion of six courses: Art 121 and 122; Art 240 or Art 245; Art 243 or Art 244; and any two additional courses in art history. Four of the six courses must be taken at Salem.

Art History Courses (ARTH)
121, 122. Survey of Western Art Two courses
The history and interpretation of architecture, sculpture, and painting in the West from prehistoric times to the present. Art 121, Fall. Art 122 Fall and Spring.

140. Survey of the Art of Japan One course
Japanese art from the beginning of its civilization through the 18th century,
including sculpture, painting and printmaking. Fall 2006 and alternate years.

150. Survey of the Art of China
One course
Chinese art from prehistoric through the Ching Dynasty including sculpture, painting, ceramics and bronzes. Fall 2005.

200. Independent Study
One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 3.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Independent study may be taken for a total of two courses, the maximum in any one term being one course credit. Offered on demand.

220. Special Topics in Art History
One course
This course provides the student with the opportunity to explore aesthetic and technical issues presented by faculty or visiting instructors.

225. Greek Art
One course
Sculpture, architecture, and painting in the Greek world from the late geometric to the end of the Hellenistic period. Consideration will also be taken of the roots of Greek art in other cultures of the prehistoric Aegean. Emphasis will be placed on monumental art related to Greek cultic practices; minor arts and architecture will be considered in order to gain a broad understanding of the context of artistic development. Readings from ancient literature will be assigned to provide a historical and cultural background. Prerequisite: Art 121. Spring 2004 and every third year.

231. Ancient Art
One course
Architecture, city planning, sculpture, painting, and related arts from the beginning of civilization in the Near East until the fall of the Roman Empire. Emphasis will be placed on the relationship of visual arts to other aspects of intellectual history. Prerequisite: Art 121. Spring 2004 and every third year.

232. Medieval Art
One course
Architecture, sculpture and painting from the beginning of the Christian era to the Renaissance. Emphasis upon the relationship between the visual arts and other aspects of intellectual history. Prerequisite: Art 121. Spring 2004 and every third year.

240. Northern Renaissance
One course
Art of Northern Europe from ca. 1350 to ca. 1560. The paradoxical emphasis on naturalistic observation and Christian mysticism of the period will be special themes of discussion. The development of new art forms, such as oil painting and printmaking, and the appearance of new genres, such as portraiture, landscape and still life, will also be considered. Focus will be made on the work of van Eyck, Bosch, Durer and Bruegel. Prerequisite: Art 122. Fall 2004 and alternate years.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>243</td>
<td>Early Modern Art</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Early movements in modern art: Impressionism, Cubism, Symbolism, Dada, and Expressionism. Prerequisite: Art 122. Fall 2005 and alternate years.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244</td>
<td>Late Modern Art</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Art movements from the 1930s to the present, including: abstract expressionism, minimal art, pop, post-painterly, photo realism and post modernism. Prerequisite: Art 122. Spring.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245</td>
<td>Renaissance Painting 1300-1500</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The development of form and content in painting from the rebirth of humanism to the Reformation. Accent on Giotto, Gheberti, Donatello, Masaccio, Piero della Francesca, Michelangelo and Titian. Prerequisite: Art 121.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246</td>
<td>European Painting and Sculture 1550-1750</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baroque and Rococo art in Spain, Italy, France, Holland, and Flanders, including works by Bernini, Valasquez, Rubens, Rembrandt and Vermeer. Prerequisite: Art 121 or 122. Fall 2005 and alternate years.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247</td>
<td>European Painting and Sculpture 1750-1850</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Art in Europe with analysis of various movements: neoclassicism, romanticism, and realism, including works by David, Ingres, Turner and Delacroix. Prerequisite: Art 121 or 122. Fall 2004 and alternate years.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263</td>
<td>American Art</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The history and interpretation of architecture, sculpture and painting in the United States from colonial times to the present. Spring 2006 and alternate years.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td>Internship in Art History</td>
<td>One-half to one course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td>Honors Independent Study</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in art. Subject to the approval of the department chair. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Methods of Art History</td>
<td>One-half course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A course required of all art history majors, to be taken in the spring of the senior year. Material covered is intended to acquaint the student with the literature and “methods” of art historical research and thought. To be taught in a weekly two-hour seminar, topics of discussion will include: aesthetics, materials and techniques, conservation, the role of the museum, style and chronology, connoisseurship, iconography, art and social history, art and psychology and alternate art histories. Spring.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>390</td>
<td>Senior Seminar in Art History</td>
<td>One-half course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Senior thesis work in area of concentration. Required of all art history majors.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
majors along with an additional course, Art 300 Methods, for one-half credit.

Arts Management
Professor Borwick, coordinator
The arts management program offers a major and minor in arts management.

Arts Management Major
The arts management major is an interdisciplinary one that combines study in the arts and accounting with courses specific to the field of arts and not-for-profit management. Within the major, students must complete a core of four courses in either a visual arts or performing arts concentration. In addition, majors are required to complete ten and one-half management courses. Arts management majors must take all of their arts management (ARMN) and not-for-profit management (NFPM) courses at Salem. Opportunities are available for majors to do internships in a variety of local, state and national arts organizations.

Required courses for the major:
Management Courses (All ten and one-half courses are required.)
- Accounting 120. Financial Accounting and Analysis I One course
- Accounting 130. Financial Accounting and Analysis II One course
- Arts Management 100. Introduction to Arts Management One course
- Arts Management 110. The Arts in the Community One course
- Arts Management 270. Arts Management Internship One course
- Arts Management 301. Principles of Arts Management One course
- Arts Management 390. Senior Seminar One-half course
- Not-for-Profit Management 100. The Not-for-Profit Corporation One course
- Not-for-Profit Management 250. Not-for-Profit Fundraising One course
- Not-for-Profit Management 260. Not-for-Profit Management and Governance One course
- Not-for-Profit Management 301. Organizational Planning One course

Required Concentrations for the major:
Visual Arts Concentration (Choose four courses) (Required courses*)
- Art 20. Two-Dimensional Design One course
- Art 25. Advanced Two-Dimensional Design One course
- Art 30. Three-Dimensional Design One course
- *Art 121, *122. Survey of Western Art Two courses
- Art 243, 244. Early Modern Art, Late Modern Art Two courses
- Art 263. American Art One course

Performing Arts Concentration (Choose four courses)
- English 208. Theatrical Backgrounds of Drama One course
English 223. Modern Drama  
(Only if taken in addition to English 208)  One course
Music 100. Music Appreciation  One course
Music 117. Principles of Musical Structure and Style  One course
Music 118, 217, 218. History of Music  Three courses
Music 20, 30, 40. (solo performance); Music 150 (musical theater);
Music 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55. (performing ensembles)  Two courses
Phys. Ed. 104. History of Dance  One course

Recommended Electives:
Communication 120. Oral Communication  One course
Economics 120. Introduction to Microeconomics  One course
Marketing 230. Principles of Marketing  One course

In addition, students are strongly encouraged to take elective courses in art and/or music history.

Arts Management Minor
The minor in arts management requires the completion of six courses: Introduction to Arts Management (Arts Management 100), Arts in the Community (Arts Management 110), The Not-for-Profit Corporation (Not-for-Profit Management 100), Not-for-Profit Fundraising (Not-for-Profit Management 250), Principles of Arts Management (Arts Management 301) and Organizational Planning (Not-for-Profit Management 301). The minor in arts management should be combined with a major in the arts.

Arts Management Courses (ARMN)
100. Introduction to Arts Management  One course
   An overview of the field of arts management. The student will be introduced to basic concepts and skills in the discipline and will be shown the array of professional opportunities requiring those skills. Management principles and practices in the performing and visual arts will be presented. (Students with experience in arts management may be allowed, with consent of coordinator, to substitute Arts Management 200 for this requirement). Fall.

110. Arts in the Community  One course
   A study of roles the arts can play in improving communities-economic development, educational reform and the creation of “social capital”.
   Spring 2007 and alternate years.

200. Independent Study  One-quarter to one course
   Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no
more than two in any term. Prerequisite: permission of coordinator. Fall and spring.

**270. Arts Management Internship**

The arts management internship provides the arts management major with on-site experience in national, state, and local arts organizations and the opportunity to perform a number of functions at various levels of the organization. Open to sophomores, juniors and seniors; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

**280. Topics in Arts Management**

One course

In-depth study of an issue (or issues) of special current importance in the field of arts management. (Examples: Public Policy and the Arts; Money for the Arts; Marketing the Arts.) Prerequisite: Arts Management 100 or permission of instructor.

**290. Honors Independent Study**

One course

Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in arts management, subject to the approval of the department chair. Honors Independent Study may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

**301. Principles of Arts Management**

One course

A study designed to teach and develop skills essential to managing arts organizations. The course will also introduce topics crucial to the growth and development of the field of arts management in the near future. Prerequisite: Arts Management 100 or permission of the instructor. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

**390. Senior Seminar**

One-half course

Creation of a portfolio documenting experience and/or competence in topics and skills essential to successful management of the arts. Survey of critical literature and trends in arts management. Projects geared toward the particular needs of the student. These may include preparation of position papers, arts events production or consulting work for arts organizations. Spring.

---

**Biology**

*Associate Professor Dunn, chair; Professor Nohlgren; Assistant Professors Cruse-Sanders and Porter; Laboratory Coordinator/Instructor Duckett*

The study of biological sciences enables the student to understand better the living world of which she is part and to secure a scientific knowledge of the fundamental facts and concepts concerning living organisms, including bacteria, viruses, protists, fungi, plants and animals.

**Biology Major (B.A.)**

The student who seeks the bachelor of arts degree with a major in biology
must complete eight biology courses for the major, including Biology 100, 101, 201, 230, 311 and 390. Biology 205 (or an equivalent statistics course), Math 70 or higher and two courses in general chemistry (Chemistry 110 and 120) are also required. At least four of the eight courses required for the biology major (B.A.) must be taken at Salem.

**Biology Major (B.S.)**
The student who seeks the bachelor of science degree with a major in biology must complete a minimum of 10 biology courses for the major, including Biology 100, 101, 205, 210, 230, 311 and 390. Four courses in chemistry (Chemistry 110, 120, 201 and 202), two courses in physics (Physics 210 and 220), and one course in mathematics (Math 100 or higher) are also required for the bachelor of science degree in biology. At least five of the 10 courses required for the biology major (B.S.) must be taken at Salem. The B.S. biology major should note the following suggested program of study:

**Freshman Year**
- English 101, 102 or English 103 and one literature course above English 103  
  Two courses
- College 100, 101 (Salem Signature)  
  Two one-half courses
- Biology 100, 101  
  Two courses
- Chemistry 110, 120  
  Two courses
- Math or modern foreign language  
  One or Two courses

**Sophomore Year**
- Biology 205, 210  
  Two courses
- Chemistry 201, 202  
  Two courses
- Math and modern foreign language  
  One or Two courses
- Fine arts, philosophy, religion  
  One course
- Elective (or language)  
  One course
- Salem Signature (College 200: Community Service)  
  Noncredit course

**Junior Year**
- Biology 230 and other biology electives  
  Two or three courses
- Physics 210, 220  
  Two courses
- Social science and/or history  
  Two courses
- Electives (or language)  
  One or two courses
- Salem Signature (Internship)  
  One course

**Senior Year**
- Biology 311, 390 and biology electives  
  Three or four courses
- Electives  
  Three or four courses
- Salem Signature (College 390: Values and Leadership)  
  One-half course

**Medical Technology Major (B.S.)**
The student who seeks the bachelor of science degree with a major in medical technology must complete the following six biology courses for the major:
Biology 100, 101, 218-219, 230 and 235. Four courses in chemistry (Chemistry 110, 120, 201 and 202), two courses in physics (Physics 210 and 220), and one course in mathematics (Math 100 or higher) and one course in statistics (Biology 205 or equivalent) are also required for the bachelor of science degree in medical technology. Medical technology majors must take at least three of the six required biology courses at Salem. The student should note the following recommended program of study for the 27 courses (including three January Term courses) preceding entrance into the school of medical technology:

### Freshman Year

- English 101, 102 or English 103 and one literature course above English 103
- College 100, 101 (Salem Signature)
- Biology 100, 101
- Chemistry 110, 120
- Math or modern foreign language

### Sophomore Year

- Biology 218-219
- Chemistry 201, 202
- Math or modern foreign language
- Fine arts, philosophy, religion
- Elective (or language)
- Salem Signature (College 200: Community Service)

### Junior Year

- Biology 230, 235
- Physics 210, 220
- Social science and/or history
- Electives

- (Chemistry 305 recommended)
- Salem Signature (Internship)

### Senior Year

The typical program for the senior year in an approved school of medical technology will probably include the equivalent of nine courses in the following:

- Clinical Microscopy (includes hematology, urinalysis, etc.)
- Microbiology (includes bacteriology, mycology, serology, and parasitology)
- Clinical Chemistry or Biochemistry
- Blood Bank

### Biology Minor

The minor in biology requires the completion of five courses: Biology 100, 101, 210, 230 and an elective. All courses must be taken at Salem or Wake Forest. A transfer student may submit the equivalent of up to two of the
following courses for credit toward the minor: Biology 100, 101 or one biology elective.

**Teaching Certification in Biology**

Students seeking teacher certification in biology (grades 9-12) are required to complete a major in biology which must include Biology 100, 101, 205, 210, 218-219, 230, 235, 311, 390; Chemistry 110, 120; Physics 210, 220 and Mathematics 100. Professional education requirements are listed under the education department.

**Senior Evaluation for Majors**

The department of biology evaluates the performance of its seniors with two key components of the curriculum. Biology 390 (Senior Seminar) requires students to give a major presentation and paper on a current biological topic that requires an integration of the knowledge acquired in the biology core curriculum. In addition, the department requires all seniors to take the *Biology Major Field Achievement Test*. The tests are administered and graded by the Educational Testing Service (ETS).

**Biology Courses (BIOL)**

Each course lists the number of lectures and laboratories per week.

**10. Principles of Biology**

An introductory course in biological science for non-majors. Emphasis is on general principles, including the scientific method, biochemistry, cytology, metabolism, cellular respiration, photosynthesis, cell division, classical and molecular genetics, evolution and ecology. This course will not substitute for any biology course for majors in biology or medical technology. Three lectures, one two-hour laboratory. Fall and spring.

**50. Issues in Environmental Science**

Designed for non-majors (available only as general elective credit for majors in biology). Seeks to relate the basic principles of ecology to human beings. Consideration of such problems as world population, limited resources such as food, minerals and fossil fuels, pollution and waste disposal, land use and conservation and potential solutions to such problems. This course will not substitute for Biology 210 for biology majors. Three lectures. Recommended prerequisite: Biology 10 or equivalent. Fall.

**70. Issues in Biology for Women**

The major emphasis of this course will be placed on the scientific principles behind many issues directly related to women’s lives. Designed for non-majors, this course will concentrate on basic biological issues in genetics, molecular biology and health, including such topics as reproduction and fertility, AIDS and other sexually-transmitted diseases, breast cancer, toxins and biohazards in the workplace, home and the environment, issues in modern healthcare provision and how biology influences society and vice
versa. This course will not substitute for any biology course for biology majors, and is open to non-majors only. Three lectures. Recommended Prerequisites: Biology 10 or equivalent. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

100. Cell and Molecular Biology One course
The structure and function of cells. An examination of the cell's microscopic and ultrastructural features, physiological capabilities and biochemical properties, including such topics as membrane and organelle formation, DNA replication, transcription, translation, cellular metabolism, cell division, cell differentiation and cell communication. This is the required introductory course for biology and medical technology majors, and is a prerequisite for all other biology courses in these majors. Three lectures, one three hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Placement above Math 20. Fall.

101. Biodiversity One course
Evolution and structure of organisms in all biological kingdoms (monerans, protists, plants, fungi, and animals) with emphasis on the basic principles of observation and experimental problems. Three lectures, one three hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 100. Spring.

114. General Botany One course
The structure and function of plants with emphasis on angiosperms. Designed to provide the student with a broad survey of the plant activities. Growth, differentiation, nutrition and reproduction are studied in representative members of the major divisions. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 100, 101 or permission of the instructor. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

200. Independent Study One-quarter to two courses
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of two courses, the maximum in any one term being two course credits. Prerequisite: Biology 101 and Math 25 or higher, or permission of the instructor. Fall and spring.

205. Biometry One course
Introduction to the theory and application of descriptive and inferential statistical methods used in the life sciences. Includes training in computer assisted analysis. Three lectures and one two-hour laboratory/discussion session per week. Prerequisites: Biology 100 or equivalent and Math 25 or higher or the permission of the instructor. Fall.

210. Ecology One course
The principles underlying the interrelations of organisms with their environments, including the population, community, ecosystem and biosphere levels of organization. The laboratory is closely integrated with
the lecture and includes studies of the different levels of integration. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: Biology 101 and Math 70 or higher or permission of instructor. Spring.

212. Plant Taxonomy
The morphology, classification, nomenclature and systematics of the seed plants with emphasis upon orders and families. The laboratory stresses the collection and identification of specimens from the local spring flora. Field trips are taken to the different vegetative provinces of the Carolinas, including the seashore and mountains. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 101 or permission of instructor. On Demand.

215. Developmental Biology
Developmental biology incorporates the study of the transformation of a single cell into an adult organism and the underlying causes of what makes living things become different. We will explore the central concepts of the development of an individual and the role development plays in the evolution of organisms by using primarily vertebrate and invertebrate animal model systems to study classical embryology and the underlying molecular mechanisms of development. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory/discussion session per week. Prerequisites: Biology 101 or permission of the instructor. Offered on Demand.

218. Anatomy and Physiology I
The first of a two-course sequence in basic human anatomy and physiology. Beginning with a review of biochemistry, cytology and cellular metabolism, this first course then emphasizes the structure and function at the gross, histologic and ultrastructural levels of the integumentary, skeletal, articular, muscular and nervous systems. Anatomy by dissection and experimental concepts of physiology are studied in the laboratory. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 101 or permission of the instructor. Fall.

219. Anatomy and Physiology II
The continuation of a two-course sequence in basic human anatomy and physiology. Emphasis on the structure and function of the cardiovascular, immune, respiratory, digestive, urinary, endocrine and reproductive systems. Anatomy by dissection and experimental concepts of physiology are studied in the laboratory. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 218. Spring.

220. Special Topics in Biology
An investigation of a topic of importance in contemporary biology. The specific course content and methods of study will vary in response to recent developments in the life sciences and current needs of students majoring in biology; the topic will be announced prior to registration for the course. Anticipated topics include genetic engineering, immunology, plant physiology and global ecology. Three lecture/discussions, one three-hour
laboratory or field experience. Prerequisites: Biology 100 or permission of the instructor.

222. Ornithology  
A lecture/discussion, laboratory, and field course on the biology of birds. The lecture/laboratory will stress concepts and principles of structure and physiology, distribution, behavior, migration and evolution, while the field portion will emphasize identification and recognition of the local bird fauna. Field trips will be taken to the different vegetative provinces of the Carolinas. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory and field trips.

Prerequisite: Biology 101 or permission of the instructor. Offered upon demand.

225. Parasitology  
The biology of parasites and parasitism, including a comparative and systematic study of the major parasitic groups: protozoa, helminths, and arthropods. The concepts and principles of morphology, physiology, life histories and host-parasite relationships of representative members of these phyla will be discussed in lecture and explored in the laboratory and the field. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 101 or permission of the instructor. Offered upon demand.

230. Genetics  
Principles of genetics, including an examination of gene chemistry and function, transmission genetics and cytogenticstics, mutation, developmental and population genetics. The laboratory consists of experiments in classical genetics and molecular biology. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: Biology 101 and Math 70 or higher; junior standing as science or math major; or permission of instructor. Spring.

235. Microbiology  
A systematic study of the more important groups of microorganisms: the bacteria, yeasts, molds, cyanobacteria, rickettsiae, viruses, and protozoa. Emphasis is given to morphology, taxonomy and activities of selected members of each group, including topics on control of microorganisms, disease relationships, and applied microbiology. Three lectures, two two-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: Biology 210 and Chemistry 201 and 202, or permission of instructor. Fall.

240. Research Methods  
This course prepares students for conducting undergraduate research by emphasizing the process of asking scientific questions, critical analysis and designing undergraduate research projects. Students will analyze classic biologic literature, attend off campus graduate seminars, participate in peer reviews and design a research proposal based loosely on a National Science Foundation proposal for graduate fellowships. Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory/discussion session per week. Prerequisite: Biology 101 or permission of the instructor. Offered on demand.
270. Internship in Biology One to two courses
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors and seniors with at least a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only. Fall and spring.

290. Honors Independent Study in Biology One to two courses
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to junior and senior biology majors with a 3.5 or greater average in biology, subject to the approval of the department chair. Prerequisite: Math 70 or higher. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses per term. Fall and spring.

311. Evolution One course
A study of the historical aspects of the theory of evolution, including a critical analysis of the _Origin of Species_, and an understanding of the modern theory with emphasis on the mechanisms involved. A term paper is required. Three hours of lecture/discussion per week. Prerequisites: Biology 210 and 230, or permission of instructor. Fall.

390. Senior Seminar One course
Fundamental problems in the biological sciences with emphasis on current research. Open only to seniors for credit, but sophomores and juniors are encouraged to attend the course meetings. Spring.

391, 392. Undergraduate Research Program at the Wake Forest University School of Medicine (Staff) One to two courses
The undergraduate research program in the departments of neurobiology and anatomy, physiology and pharmacology or microbiology and immunology is a program for serious upper-division students in biology. It may be taken by biology majors interested in participating in ongoing basic and/or applied research who have completed Biology 230 and Chemistry 305, 309 or 311, 312, and who have an overall GPA of 3.0 and a science GPA of 3.2 or greater. The program as designed allows qualified students to take up to two course credits in undergraduate research. These course credits will be accepted as biology credits for the major. Students meeting the criteria and interested in participating must also have the approval of the chair of the biology department. Fall and spring.

Business Administration
_Associate Professor Cummings, chair of department of business and economics; Associate Professor Richardson; Assistant Professor Johe; Executives-in-Residence Snelsire and Esleeck_
Business Administration Major

The business administration major offers students a special combination of pre-professional preparation and a firm foundation in the liberal arts. Both are essential to success in today’s increasingly global and diverse business environment. Interdisciplinary in nature, the major includes courses in economics, business law, management, business statistics, business ethics, accounting, computer applications, marketing and mathematics. The curriculum is designed to make the links between the liberal arts and the world of business explicit. In upper-level courses, the emphasis is on case studies and analytical thinking.

Because of the number of courses required, the student choosing to major in business administration is strongly advised to begin the major during her freshman or sophomore year by taking the introductory sequences in economics and accounting, the required mathematics courses and perhaps a business administration course. Several courses required for the major will also satisfy basic distribution requirements. Students are encouraged to pursue these in order to increase their upper-level elective options. All students are encouraged to complete at least one internship either in January or during the regular semester. Internships are not required, but they offer the student an opportunity to apply course concepts in a business setting. All business administration majors are encouraged to minor in a modern foreign language. The business administration major offers specializations in the following areas: economics, marketing, accounting and finance.

The major in business administration requires the same courses whether the student is pursuing the B.A. degree or the B.S.B.A. degree. Continuing studies students seeking the B.S.B.A. degree with a major in business administration have slightly different basic distribution requirements than the B.A. degree major does, but the courses for the major are the same for both. The business administration major is required to take 14 core courses and three courses in a selected area of specialization (economics, marketing, accounting or finance). At least seven of the fourteen required core courses, including Business Administration 350. Senior Seminar in Strategic Management, must be taken at Salem. In addition, at least two of the three required courses in the area of specialization must be completed at Salem.

Required Core Courses for the Business Administration Major:

- Economics 110. Introduction to Macroeconomics
- Economics 120. Introduction to Microeconomics
- Business Administration 240. Business Statistics
- Accounting 120. Principles of Accounting I
- Accounting 130. Principles of Accounting II
- Business Administration 201. Principles of Management
Business Administration 220. Business Law
Business Administration 280. Introduction to Computers and Business Applications
Finance 302. Corporate Finance
Economics 260. International Trade and Business
Business Administration 350. Senior Seminar in Strategic Management
Marketing 230. Principles of Marketing
Philosophy 124. Business Ethics
One of the following:
Math 70. Essential Calculus
Math 100. Calculus I

Three required courses must be taken from one of the following areas of specialization.

Economics:
Economics 210. Intermediate Macroeconomics
Economics 220. Intermediate Microeconomics
One economics elective (other than Economics 260)

Marketing:
Marketing 231. Marketing Research Methods
Marketing 234. International Marketing
Marketing 235. Service Marketing

Finance:
Economics 201: Money, Banking and Monetary Policy
Finance 303: Investment Analysis
Finance 310: International Finance

Accounting:
Accounting 140. Intermediate Accounting I
Accounting 150. Intermediate Accounting II
One of the following:
Accounting 160. Cost Accounting
Accounting 301. Auditing
Accounting 303. Income Taxation

The major in business administration requires a maximum of 17 courses, including the area of specialization, several of which may be used to fulfill basic distribution requirements. The following is a suggested outline of study for the business administration major beginning with her freshman/sophomore year:

Freshman/Sophomore Year:
Business Administration 201 One course
Business Administration 280 One course
Marketing 230 One course
Economics 110 and 120 Two courses
Accounting 120 and 130 Two courses
Business Administration 240
Basic distribution requirements or electives

_Junior Year:_
- Mathematics 70 or 100
- Philosophy 124
- Finance 302
- Economics 260
- Specialty area courses
- Basic distribution requirements or electives

One course

One course

One course

One course

One or Two courses

_Senior Year_

- Business Administration 220
- Business Administration 350
- Specialty area courses
- Electives

One course

One course

One or two courses

_Business Administration Minor_

_For a minor in business administration the following six courses are required:_

_One of the following:_
- Economics 110. Introduction to Macroeconomics
- Economics 120. Introduction to Microeconomics
- Accounting 120. Principles of Financial Accounting I
- Finance 302. Corporate Finance

_One of the following:_
- Computer Information Systems (CINS) 010 and 020
- Business Administration 280. Introduction to Computers and Business Applications
- Marketing 230. Principles of Marketing
- Business Administration 201. Principles of Management

A minimum of three courses must be taken at Salem.

_Marketing_

Courses in marketing are offered as part of the business administration program. Although there is no major or minor in marketing, marketing may be chosen as a specialization area within the business administration major.

_Marketing Courses (MKTG)_

230. Principles of Marketing

An introduction to the understandings of marketing and the marketing management process. Includes analyzing marketing opportunities and segmenting, targeting and positioning for competitive advantage. Specific attention will be given to the development of marketing strategy and the marketing mix of product, price, place and promotion. Fall.

One course

231. Marketing Research Methods

An in-depth study of the marketing research process. Attention is given to
the scope of marketing research, the research process, research designs, measurement concepts, sampling including basic statistical concepts, data analysis and interpretation and the use of marketing research. Students will do a marketing research problem, using SPSS for statistical analysis. Prerequisite: Marketing 230 and a college level math course or permission from the instructor. Fall.

234. International Marketing
One course
A study of the problems and opportunities in marketing products and services overseas. This includes an analysis of economic, political, cultural and financial environments, as well as the global concerns of pricing, promotional and distribution strategies. Prerequisite: Marketing 230. Spring.

235. Service Marketing
One course
An in-depth study of the marketing of services in the business world. Specifically, the course will cover the underlying process of service delivery, the way that technologies are affecting this delivery, and the concept of creating value through service marketing with human resource management. International service marketing will be covered to the extent that it is now covered in Marketing 234 International Marketing. Prerequisite: Marketing 230. Spring.

Business Administration Courses (BUAD)
All business administration courses require a minimum of freshman standing or permission of the instructor in addition to any other prerequisites noted.

200. Independent Study in Management
One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conferences and projects. It may not be used to substitute for regular courses in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, usually not more than two per term. Prerequisites: 2.0 cumulative average, previous study in management, permission of the department.

201. Principles of Management
One course
An analysis of the historical concepts and environments, which play a major part in the changing concepts of management. Attention is focused on the management functions – planning, organizing, leading, and controlling – within the context of topics such as strategy formulation and implementation, motivation, teamwork, decision-making, communications, diversity, information technology and operations management. Fall and Spring.

220. Business Law
One course
The American legal system and the law as it relates to the conduct of business in our society. A survey of our federal and state court systems and an examination of the constitutional foundations of the American judicial
structure. Specific attention to torts, contracts, property and other legal concepts integrally related to commercial enterprise. Spring.

240. Business Statistics One course
An introduction to statistics as applied to business and economics. Emphasis on sampling and probability distributions, measures of central tendency and dispersion, hypothesis testing, linear and multiple regression analysis and analysis of variance. Prerequisite: a college-level math course or permission from the instructor. Fall.

260. Special Topics in Management One course
An intense examination of a specialized topic in contemporary management. A research paper and oral presentation will be required. Possible topics for this course include, but are not limited to, small business management, personnel management, production and operations management, retail management and leadership.

270. Internship in Management One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

280. Introduction to Computers and Business Applications One course
The course includes an introduction to Microsoft computer systems in general. There is extensive training and student projects in such computer applications as Word, Excel, Power Point and Access. Application of the Internet to the business world is also covered. This course is currently being taught at Wake Forest University. Spring and Fall.

290. Honors Independent Study in Management One course
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in business administration, subject to the approval of the department chair. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

320. Entrepreneurship One course
An in-depth study of the elements that serve as a catalyst to being a successful entrepreneur. These include a knowledge of the preparation and analysis of financial statements, sources of venture ideas, conducting market research, addressing the human side of being an entrepreneur and finally the development of a realistic business plan that could be submitted to a venture capitalist or for bank financing. Prerequisites: Economics 120, Accounting 120, Marketing 230, and Business Administration 201 or permission from the instructor. Fall.
325. Oxford Summer Program

Salem College, St. Peter’s College of Oxford University Summer Program in International Business. The program will be taught by St. Peter’s college faculty and other distinguished lecturers on the campus of St. Peters College, Oxford England and is comprised of three week-long integrated modules: Globalization and the World Economy; Development of Global Companies; and Business Culture, Ethics and Gender Issues. The course to be taught in the summer will include approximately eighty contact hours. In addition students are expected to complete case studies, do independent research and attend joint interdisciplinary seminars. Formal evaluation of student academic performance is to be provided by on-site Salem College faculty at St. Peter’s College. One course credit is to be awarded to students who successfully complete the program.

350. Senior Seminar in Strategic Management

A capstone course with a heavy emphasis on case studies in strategy formulation and implementation. Students will utilize conceptual tools learned in principles of management, corporate finance, marketing, economics and accounting. Part of the course will include a semester long Business Strategy Game. Prerequisites: permission of the instructor, graduating senior status, Business Administration 201, Finance 302, Marketing 230 and Accounting 120. Spring.

Finance

Courses in finance are offered as part of the business administration program. Although there is no major or minor in finance, finance may be chosen as a specialization area within the business administration major.

Finance Courses (FINC)

302. Corporate Finance

A course of study concerned primarily with the management of capital sources and uses and factors influencing the financial structure, capital budgeting administration and analysis methods. Prerequisite: Mathematics 60 or Business Administration 240; Accounting 120. Fall.

303. Investment Analysis

The study of domestic and global portfolio management, investment alternatives, investment markets, expected return and risk evaluation, investment mix selection and optimizing behavior of the individual investor. Fall.

310. International Finance

The purpose of this course is to focus on value-maximization and risk management in firms with emphasis on multinational corporations. Concepts from finance are used to analyze capital budgeting, the cost hedging, international cash management, the debt denomination decisions and international capital budgeting. Emphasis is on applying economic and
financial theory to management decisions through a series of quantitative assignments and case studies. Prerequisite: Finance 302. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

**Chemistry**

*Associate Professor Pate, chair; Associate Professor McKnight; Assistant Professor Eskew*

The chemistry curriculum strives to acquaint the student with the modern theories of the science and to familiarize her with the basic laboratory techniques which are fundamental to its practice.

**Chemistry Major (B.A.)**

The bachelor of arts degree in chemistry provides the student with a basic understanding of the fundamentals of chemistry. The degree is designed to provide the student with flexibility to combine her interests in chemistry with interests in other areas (pre-medicine, biology, economics, education, management, science writing, communications, etc.). The degree requires the completion of six courses for the major in addition to Chemistry 110 and 120 and must include Chemistry 201, 202, 207 and 390 (Chemistry 390 is a half course.) At least three of the eight courses must be taken at Salem.

Students seeking teacher certification in chemistry (grades 9-12) are required to complete a major in chemistry including Chemistry 305, Biology 10 or 100, Physics 210, 220 and Math 100. Professional education requirements are listed under the education department.

**Chemistry Major (B.S.)**

The bachelor of science degree is designed for the student interested in a career as a professional chemist. The degree requires the completion of a minimum of eight full courses beyond Chemistry 120 for the major and must include Chemistry 201, 202, 207, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313 and 390 (Chemistry 309, 310, and 390 are all half courses.) At least four of the ten required chemistry courses must be taken at Salem. The following program of study is suggested:

**Freshman Year**

- Chemistry 110, 120  
  Two courses
- English 101, 102  
  Two courses
- Mathematics 100, 101  
  Two courses
- Salem Signature (College 100,101)  
  Two one-half courses
- Language  
  Two courses

**Sophomore Year**

- Chemistry 201, 202  
  Two courses
Chemistry 207  One course
Physics 210, 220  Two courses
Mathematics 102 or 103  One course
Language  One course
Fine Arts, philosophy, religion  One course
Salem Signature (College 200: Community Service)  Noncredit course

**Junior Year**

Chemistry 309, 310  One course
Chemistry 311 and 312, or Chemistry 213  Two courses or one course
History and/or social science  Two courses
Electives (Computer science is recommended)  Three or four courses
Salem Signature (Internship)  One course

**Senior Year**

Chemistry 311 and 312, or Chemistry 213  Two courses or one course
Chemistry 390  One-half course
Chemistry electives  One-half course
Electives  Five or six courses
Salem Signature (College 390. Values and Leadership)  One-half course

Well-qualified students who have taken the advanced placement examination in chemistry may receive advanced placement and/or credit in Chemistry 110 and 120. Students with scores of three on the AP examination will receive advanced placement, while a score of four or five merits advanced placement and credit in Chemistry 110 and 120. The department reserves the right to require students deficient in laboratory skills to complete the laboratory portions of Chemistry 110 and 120.

**Chemistry Minor**
The minor in chemistry requires the completion of five courses and must include: general chemistry (Chemistry 110 and 120) and organic chemistry (Chemistry 201 and 202). Students must take two of the five courses at Salem.

**Chemistry Courses (CHEM)**
Each course lists the number of lectures and laboratories per week.

**50. Modern Chemistry and Society**  One course
This course is designed for the non-science major. Emphasis is placed on the presentation of those concepts which will enable the student to understand the role of chemistry in society. Selected topics are treated which illustrate the impact of chemistry on the individual as well as society as a whole. Not included in the major or minor. Students who have taken one semester of general chemistry cannot take this course for credit. Three lectures and one laboratory. Offered as needed.

**110. General Chemistry**  One course
Introduction to stoichiometry, thermochemistry, the gas laws, atomic
structure and ionic bonding. Four lectures, one laboratory. Prerequisite::
Math 20 equivalent or placement in a higher level math course. Fall.

120. General Chemistry with Qualitative
and Quantitative Analysis One course
A continuation of Chemistry 110 with emphasis on chemical bonding,
thermodynamics, chemical equilibria, oxidation and reduction and an
introduction to chemical kinetics and electrochemistry. The laboratory
emphasizes the techniques associated with qualitative and quantitative
analysis. Four lectures, one laboratory. Prerequisite: Chemistry 110. Spring.

201. Organic Chemistry One course
The chemistry of carbon compounds with an emphasis on structural theory,
reaction mechanisms and energetics. The laboratory stresses separation and
identification techniques typical for organic compounds, including
chromatography and spectrometry. Three lectures, one laboratory.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 120. Fall.

202. Organic Chemistry One course
The continuation of Chemistry 201 with emphasis on the reactions
characteristic of various functional groups. The laboratory stresses
identification techniques (largely spectrometric) and kinetic and
thermodynamic measurements. Three lectures, one laboratory. Prerequisite:
Chemistry 201. Spring.

200. Independent Study One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to
students with a 2.0 cumulative average, permission of the chair of
department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research,
conference, project and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used
to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may
be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term.
Prerequisite: previous study in chemistry or permission of the department.
Fall and spring.

207. Solutions One course
The course introduces the student to the computational techniques used in
quantitative analysis. This includes an introduction to the statistical
methods used in evaluating the reliability of experimental and calculated
data and the use of Excel in the manipulation of this data. The course
specifically treats data obtained through gravimetric and titrimetric analyses
and the chemical equilibria associated with these analytical methods. Four
lectures. Prerequisite: Chemistry 120 and Math 25 or equivalent. Spring.

270. Internship in Chemistry One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in
coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship
aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of
knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with
an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to juniors and seniors with a
2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

290. Honors Independent Study in Chemistry  One to two courses
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with 3.5 average in chemistry. Subject to approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses per term.

305. Biochemistry  One course
Modern biochemistry with emphasis on the structure, chemical properties, and metabolism of biologically important molecules. Three lectures. Prerequisite: Chemistry 202 and Biology 100, or permission of the instructor. Fall.

308. Spectroscopy  One course
Basic principles of infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance, and mass spectroscopy and their use in the identification of organic compounds. Three lectures. Prerequisite: Chemistry 202. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

309. Physical Methods Laboratory  One-half course
Methods of chemical analysis based on spectroscopy and laboratory computers. Prerequisite: Chemistry 202. Fall.

310. Physical Methods Laboratory  One-half course
A continuation of Chemistry 209 with emphasis on chromatography and electrochemistry. Prerequisite: Chemistry 309 and Physics 220. Spring.

311. Physical Chemistry  One course
Thermodynamics, gas laws, and colligative properties. Three lectures. Prerequisite: four chemistry courses, Physics 220, and Mathematics 102 or permission of the instructor. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

312. Physical Chemistry  One course
Kinetics, quantum mechanics, and spectroscopy. Three lectures. Prerequisite: Chemistry 311. Spring 2005 and alternate years.

313. Inorganic Chemistry  One course
An introduction to the chemistry of inorganic compounds. Fundamental topics which will be covered are: atomic structure, molecular structure, molecular shape and geometry, the structures of solids, acids and bases, d-metal complexes and oxidation and reduction. Additional topics will be selected based on student interest. Four lectures. Prerequisite: Chemistry 120 and junior standing. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

390. Senior Seminar  One-half course
Discussion of special topics in chemistry with emphasis on current research. Required of majors in the department. Fall and spring.
Communication
Associate Professor Dykers, coordinator; Associate Professor Opt; Assistant Professor Hanger; Adjunct Faculty Esleeck and Leslie

The communication major is an interdisciplinary course of study that explores and critiques spoken, written and visual communication from a liberal arts perspective. Majors study theoretical and research approaches that form the foundation of the communication field, preparing them for communication careers or graduate study in fields such as print and electronic communication, public communication, visual media, organizational and interpersonal communication, advertising and public relations.

Communication Major
The major in communication requires 13 courses: nine core courses (including one internship) plus any four additional courses listed among the approved elective courses in this section. These electives can be used to create a specialty of the student’s choosing, such as an emphasis in journalism, print or electronic media, advertising/public relations expertise or visual communication.

Internships are an integral part of the communication major, permitting the student to link her knowledge of communication and liberal arts with practical experiences in institutional and organizational settings. Students are strongly encouraged to pursue at least two formal departmental internships (Comm 250) during junior and senior year January Terms in order to explore career possibilities, build a resume and make professional contacts for mentoring relationships.

At least six of the 13-course communication sequence must be completed at Salem. Students must complete at least four of the nine core courses and at least two of the four specialty courses at Salem College.

Required core courses (note prerequisites under specific course listings):
- Communication 100. Introduction to Communication Studies
- Communication 105. Media Writing and Researching
- Communication 120. Oral Communication
- Communication 180 Visual Communication
- Communication 190. Communication Research I
- Communication 191. Communication Research II
- Communication 250. Internship (required in junior or senior year after completion of at least four COMM courses)
- Communication 390. Senior Seminar
- Philosophy 122. Ethics or Philosophy 124. Business Ethics
**Communication Electives:**
Communication majors can build their own specialty by choosing any four courses from the list below as electives toward the major. (Note that several of these courses have prerequisites—see individual course descriptions in the department listings.)
- Communication 160 Audio Production
- Communication 205. Advanced Media Writing and Editing
- Communication 210. Video Field Production
- Communication 212. Creative Writing (co-listed as ENGL 212)
- Communication 218. Marketing Communications Strategy
- Communication 220. Special Topics in Communication (may be repeated if topics are different)
- Communication 240. Media Law
- Communication 200 or 290. Independent Study or Honors Independent Study (with approval of the department and subject to GPA requirements)
- Communication 250. Internship (additional one beyond the core requirement, with approval of department)

**Art and Arts Management Courses:**
- Art 40. Graphics and Communication (note: prerequisite is ART 20)
- Art 261. Computer Graphics Applications (note: prerequisite is ART 40)
- Arts Management 100. Introduction to Arts Management
- Arts Management 300. Principles of Arts Management (note: prerequisite is ARMN 100)

**Business and Non-Profit Management Courses:**
- Business Administration 201. Principles of Management
- Marketing 230. Marketing
- Marketing 231. Marketing Research Methods (note: prerequisite is MKTG 230 and a math course)
- Nonprofit Management 100. Not-for-Profit Corporations
- Nonprofit Management 250. Not-for-Profit Fundraising

**Psychology and Sociology Courses:**
- Psychology 130. Social Psychology
- Sociology 204. Critical Analysis of Social Issues
- Sociology 208. Sociology of the Mass Media
- Sociology 254. Technology and Social Change (note: prerequisite is SOCI 100 or permission of instructor)

**Other Courses:**
- Computer Information Systems 10 and 20. Computer Applications/
Communication Minor
A minor consists of five courses in communication. Communication 100 (Introduction to Communication Studies), Communication 105 (Media Writing and Research) and either Communication 180 (Visual Communication) OR Communication 190 (Communication Theory) are required. Students may select their other two courses from any of the communication (COMM) courses. Students must take at least three of these courses at Salem.

Communication Courses (COMM)
100. Introduction to Communication Studies One course
   An overview of human communication processes, focusing on theories and skills related to interpersonal, small group and presentational communication. Group work projects and individual speeches required. Fall and Spring.

105. Media Writing and Researching One course
   Introduction to media composition and style and media research. Course work includes writing lab requirement and reporting for campus media such as the student newspaper and department publications. Publication portfolio required. Prerequisites: C or higher in ENGL 101 or 103, or instructor permission. Fall and Spring.

120. Oral Communication One course
   Introduction to analyzing audiences, researching, preparing and presenting speeches and critiquing public presentations. Six to 8 speeches and speech portfolio required. Fall and Spring.

160. Audio Production & Broadcast Techniques One course
   Introduction to writing and designing programs for oral media and broadcast technology; emphasis on performance. Studio projects required. Prerequisites: COMM 100 and COMM 105. Fall.

180. Visual Communication One course
   Introduction to principles and theories for creating and evaluating media images. Visual and written projects required. Prerequisites: COMM 100 and COMM 105. Fall and Spring.

190. Communication Research I One course
   An exploration of the fundamental theoretical perspectives in communication. Literature review research paper and theory portfolio required. Prerequisites: COMM 100 and COMM 105. Fall and Spring.

191. Communication Research II One course
   Introduction to communication research methodology, such as surveying,
content analysis, focus groups and ethnography. Research project and oral presentation required. Prerequisite: COMM 190. Fall and Spring.

200. Independent Study in Communication One-quarter to one course
Independent study, under guidance of a faculty adviser, is available to students with a 2.5 cumulative average and permission of communication coordinator. Independent study may be readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. No more than one course per term. Prerequisite: COMM 191 or permission of instructor.

205. Advanced Media Writing and Editing One course
Discussion and practice in computer-assisted reporting techniques, including searching databases and the World Wide Web. A group final project required. Prerequisites: COMM 100 and COMM 105. Spring.

210. Video Field Production One course
Understanding technical and aesthetic requirements for single-camera production and video creation. Short video plus group video required. Prerequisites: COMM 160 and COMM 180, or permission of instructor. Spring.

212. Creative Writing One course
Experience in writing poetry and fiction. The course is adapted to the needs of the students. Readings in contemporary literature. (Cross-listed as English 212.) Fall.

218. Marketing Communication Strategy One course
An introduction to principles and theories for managing relationships between an organization and its publics through the effective integration of advertising and public relations. Individual project and group Web project required. Prerequisites: COMM 100 and COMM 105. Fall.

220. Special Topics in Communication One course
Investigation of a topic of importance in the field of communication. Topic will vary in accordance with developments in the field and needs/interests of students. Possible topics might include film criticism, mass media and society, documentary film and intercultural communication. Research paper or creative project and oral presentation generally required.

240. Media Law One course
Study of legal issues involving print and broadcast media. Topics may include First Amendment issues, libel, invasion of privacy, broadcast regulation. Prerequisites: COMM 100 and COMM 105. Spring.

250. Internship in Communication One course
A course in which students link their knowledge of communication theory and practice with practical problems in institutional settings approved by internship coordinator. For permission to register, student must attend either the fall or spring internship meeting. A journal, portfolio and paper are required. Prerequisites: COMM 100, COMM 105 and 2 more COMM courses and internship coordinator approval. Fall, JanTerm, Spring, Summer.
290. Honors Independent Study
A two-semester advanced independent study under guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 quality point average in communication, subject to the approval of the communication curriculum coordinator. Requires research or creative project. Prerequisite: COMM 191.

390. Senior Seminar in Communication
Advanced study and discussion of contemporary problems and issues in communication. Senior portfolio and Senior Thesis and Scholarly or Creative Project required. Must be taken in last semester at Salem. Prerequisite: COMM 191 or permission of the instructor. Spring.

Computer Science and Computer Information Systems
Associate Professors Pate, Sun, Young

The course offerings in computer science are designed to supplement and enrich the liberal arts study of the Salem student. Computer courses and courses which integrate computer use allow the student to pursue study in computer in ways that complement her academic and career goals. All students are encouraged to undertake some form of computer study during their undergraduate years in standard courses, internships or January Term courses.

Computer Science Courses (CPSC)

140. Introduction to Programming I
Computer programming in a high-level structured language such as Pascal. Elementary procedures, control structures, and data types. Emphasis on algorithm design, structured code and internal documentation. Requires competence in high school algebra. Fall.

141. Introduction to Programming II
A second course in programming emphasizing program modularization, data abstraction, and top-down design. Treats techniques not covered in Computer Science 140, namely recursion and pointers. Introduces more advanced topics such as analysis of algorithms and elementary data structures. Prerequisite: Computer Science 140. Spring.

Computer Information Systems (CINS)

10. Computer Applications
Introduction to computers and how they may be used. Treats the primary categories of applications software: word processing, presentation software and spreadsheets, as well as the integration of these softwares. Does not satisfy the basic distribution requirement for mathematics, computer
science or natural science. Prerequisite: Completion or placement out of Math 20. Fall and Spring.

20. Spreadsheets for Business and Social Science One-half course
This course introduces the student to spreadsheet functionality as it relates to applications in accounting, business, finance and statistics. Using MS Excel, students will complete project-based assignments that expose them to many built-in features of modern spreadsheet packages. Topics include charting, built-in financial functions, Goal Seek, the Solver, pivot tables, regression and data analysis. Does not satisfy the basic distribution requirement for mathematics, computer science or natural science. Students may not receive credit for both CINS 20 and CINS 30. Prerequisite: CINS 10 or permission of instructor. Fall.

30. Spreadsheets for Science and Mathematics One-half course
This course introduces the student to spreadsheet functionality as it relates to applications in biology, chemistry, mathematics, psychology and physics. Using MS Excel, students will complete project-based assignments that expose them to many built-in features of modern spreadsheet packages. Topics include built-in mathematical and statistical functions, curve fitting, data analysis, graphing and simulations. This course does not satisfy the basic distribution requirement for mathematics, computer science or natural science. Students may not receive credit for both CINS 20 and CINS 30. Prerequisite: CINS 10 or permission of instructor. Fall.

40. Introduction to Relational Databases One-half course
Using MS Access, this course serves as an introduction to creating and managing databases, as well as creating forms, executing queries and designing reports. This course does not satisfy the basic distribution requirement for mathematics, computer science or natural science. Prerequisite: CINS 10 or permission of instructor.

Economics
Associate Professor Cummings, chair of the department of business and economics; Associate Professor Richardson; Assistant Professor Johe; Executives-in-Residence: Snelsire and Esleeck

Knowledge of economics will provide the student with the tools to understand and analyze current events and trends, different market structures, governmental fiscal and monetary policy and consumer behavior in the marketplace. The development of decision-making, quantitative and analytical skills will prepare the student for active participation in business or government as well as for graduate study.
Economics Major

Required Core Courses for the Economics Major:
- Economics 110: Introduction to Macroeconomics
- Economics 120: Introduction to Microeconomics
- Economics 210: Intermediate Macroeconomics
- Economics 220: Intermediate Microeconomics
- Economics 280: History of Economic Thought
- Economics 390: Senior Seminar

Plus three economics electives from the following:
- Economics 200, 201, 205, 250, 260, 270, 310 and 320

Plus
- Math 70. Essential Calculus or
- Math 100. Calculus I

Plus
- Business 240. Business Statistics, or
- Psychology 101. Statistics or
- Sociology 215. Social Statistics

The major requires a minimum of 11 courses. At least four of the six required core courses in economics, and at least two of the three elective courses in economics must be completed at Salem.

Economics Minor

For a minor in economics the following six courses are required:
- Economics 110: Introduction to Macroeconomics
- Economics 120: Introduction to Microeconomics
- One of the following:
  - Economics 210: Intermediate Macroeconomics
  - Economics 220: Intermediate Microeconomics
- One of the following:
  - Sociology 215: Social Statistics
  - Business Administration 240: Business Statistics
  - Psychology 101: Statistics
- Two Economics electives

Four of the six courses must be taken at Salem.

Economics Courses (ECON)

110. Introduction to Macroeconomics One course
The basic principles of supply and demand and the determination of the basic principles of income determination and distribution as well as policies that influence the national economic environment. Particular emphasis on current economic problems and policies. Fall.

120. Introduction to Microeconomics One course
The basic principles of supply and demand and the determination of price
as they apply to individual decision making units such as consumers, firms, and resource suppliers. Spring.

200. Independent Study in Economics  One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Independent study may take the form of assigned readings, research, conferences, and projects. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for regular courses in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, usually not more than two per term. Prerequisites: a 2.0 cumulative average, sufficient background in economics, and permission of the department.

201. Money, Banking, and Monetary Policy One course
The role of money and credit in the global society. The relationship of central banks/currency boards, the activities of commercial banks and other financial institutions and monetary theory and policy will be examined. Prerequisite: Economics 110.

205. Labor Economics One course
Analysis of labor markets to include: labor demand and supply, educational choices, determination of wages and productivity, theories of discrimination and technological issues facing the labor force. Prerequisite: Economics 120.

210. Intermediate Macroeconomics One course
Modern and classical theories of employment, national income determination, and governmental monetary and fiscal policy. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 120. Fall.

220. Intermediate Microeconomics One course
A rigorous study of the principles of microeconomics, to include applications and in-depth study of consumer behavior, the price system and resource allocation under various market conditions. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 120. Spring.

250. Mathematical Economics One course
Quantitative methods used in economics. Fundamental applications of algebra and calculus to macro- and microeconomics. Prerequisites: Mathematics 70 or 100, Economics 110 and 120 or permission of the instructor.

260. International Trade and Business One course
The basic principles of international economic relations. Subjects covered include the theories of international trade and investment, international monetary relations and financial markets, the effect of the national and international policies on trade and managing in the international economic environment. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 120. Fall and spring.

270. Internship in Economics One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with
an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors and seniors with a 2.0 minimum cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

280. History of Economic Thought  One course
A study of major economists and schools of economic thought from the classical through the contemporary period with special emphasis on their contributions to economic theory. Cross-listed as History 280. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 120. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

290. Honors Independent Study in Economics  One to two courses
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in economics, subject to the approval of the department chair. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

310. Current Issues  One course
Economic analysis of various public issues and policies. Possible topics include the energy crisis, pollution and the environment, welfare, crime and punishment and health care as well as current economic issues. Prerequisite: Economics 110 or 120. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

320. Econometrics  One course
Statistical methods as the vehicle for examining the validity of the principles of economics. Topics covered include multiple regression techniques, problems associated with dummy and lagged variables, problems arising from multi-collinearity, heteroscedasticity, autocorrelation and the analysis of time series data. Prerequisites: Mathematics 70 or 100, Economics 110 and 120.

370. Special Topics in Economics  One course
A thorough examination of a special topic or issue in economics. The specific content and methods for study will be announced prior to the beginning of the course, as will any necessary prerequisite courses.

390. Senior Seminar  One course
Intensive study of selected topics in economics with emphasis on current research. Students will be required to complete and present a major research paper. Required of all senior majors. Spring.

Education
Associate Professor Smith, chair and Dean of Graduate Studies; Assistant Professor Jeffries, Director of Teacher Education; Professor Baker; Assistant Professors Grubbs, Little, Linville; Instructor Schwabach; Visiting Professor Hayes; Professional Education Faculty: Assistant Professor Harrell (Math), Instructor Hines (Modern Foreign Language); Adjunct faculty Vitale, A. Little, Davis, Hester, Chisholm, DeTrude
The teacher education program at Salem College is built upon a firm foundation in the liberal arts. There is no major in education at Salem College; instead, each prospective teacher must meet the college’s general education requirements as well as the requirements for an academic concentration in a major discipline.

We believe that an understanding of liberal studies provides the prospective teacher with a firm content base, intellectual independence, creative and critical thinking abilities, and the knowledge and skills to solve problems. Further, we believe these abilities are crucial to the prospective teacher of the 21st century, regardless of grade level or subject area.

The education department is committed to promoting the cognitive development of each prospective teacher. A developmental theme undergirds the entire teacher education program, providing coherence, purpose and process.

The professional education program at Salem College combines theoretical knowledge, research and sound practice. Each specialty area within the program is planned sequentially to introduce the student to the content, research and best practices of teaching. The constructivist philosophy guides instruction and program development in teacher education.

During the extensive field experiences required of all licensure candidates, prospective teachers, Salem faculty, and school-based partners collaborate to promote learning for all children. All prospective teachers are expected to demonstrate evidence of two primary dispositions: the belief that all children can learn, and that teachers must be able and willing to create the conditions of learning for all students.

The teacher education program is designed to help pre-service teachers gain the requisite knowledge, dispositions, and skills described by the INTASC Standards. Specific objectives for each prospective teacher are:

1. to understand the nature of learning (constructivism).
2. to believe all children are learners (diversity).
3. to accept responsibility for creating the conditions of learning for all students.
4. to model best constructivist practice in teaching, classroom management, assessment, and use of technology.
5. to reflect upon their teaching, using higher-level cognitive processes.
6. to develop appropriate professional relationships with all members of the learning community, including parents and to model ethical behavior.
Goals for each individual program area are published in the Teacher Education Handbook.

Salem offers the following teacher education programs leading toward North Carolina licensure:
- Elementary Education (K-6)
- Special Education, general curriculum (K-12)
- Birth to Kindergarten (B-K)
- Second Languages (French, Spanish) (K-12)
- Biology (9-12)
- Chemistry (9-12)
- Music (K-12)
- English (9-12)
- Mathematics (9-12)
- Social Studies (9-12)
- English as a Second Language (K-12)
- Middle Grades (6-9)

The teacher education program of Salem College has been approved by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) and the North Carolina State Board of Education, making it possible for graduates to be licensed in approximately 44 states.

Students desiring teacher licensure should apply for entrance into the program in the spring of their sophomore year. To be accepted into the teacher education program, a student must present two positive recommendations from faculty other than those in the education department, achieve a cumulative grade point average in Salem courses of 2.5 by the end of her sophomore year and achieve satisfactory scores on The PRAXIS I series (Pre-Professional Skills Tests). Courses above the 250 level may not be taken until a student has been accepted into the teacher education program. Questions regarding entrance requirements and procedures should be addressed to the director of teacher education.

A student must apply for student teaching during the spring which precedes the fall in which she expects to student teach. A cumulative grade point average of 2.5 in all Salem courses is necessary to student teach. All education course requirements must be met prior to student teaching, with a 3.0 GPA in professional education courses. During the student teaching semester, candidates for licensure prepare an extensive portfolio demonstrating specific knowledge, competencies and dispositions in their teachings.

Requirements for Teacher Licensure
To be recommended for licensure, a Salem degree candidate must complete the
graduation requirements of the college: at least 36 courses, including four January programs and two terms of physical education. The degree program must include study which satisfies the basic distribution requirements and a major field.

Licensure requires the achievement of competencies designated by the State Department of Public Instruction in the areas of general education, professional education and teaching specialty area.

All candidates for licensure must know and demonstrate the content, pedagogical, and professional knowledge, skills and dispositions necessary to help all students learn. The general education requirements are a primary source of content knowledge. The general education program for teacher education includes:

- English 101, 102: Two courses
- Fine Arts (music or art appreciation, drama): One course
- Literature (English or foreign language): One course
- Religion, philosophy: One course
- Modern foreign language: Proficiency at the intermediate level
- History (101, 102 or 105, 106): Two courses
- Social science: Two courses, each from a different area (sociology, anthropology, economics, political science, psychology, geography)
- Science (laboratory course required): One course
- Mathematics: One course
- Additional science, math or computer programming course: One course
- Physical education: Two terms

Language proficiency and writing skills will be monitored throughout the teacher education program.

Students should note that the general education requirements for teacher education differ slightly from the college basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of arts degree. Students are encouraged to seek assistance from the director of teacher education in planning their programs.

*Professional Education for K-6, Middle Grades, Secondary, French/Spanish Licensure*

- Education 151. Educational Psychology: One course
- Education 198. Computer Technology for Teachers: One course
- Education 223. Early Field Experience: One-half course
- Education 248. Modes of Knowing: One course
- Education 302. Special Education: One course
- Education 303. Classroom Management: One-half course
Education 349. Student Teaching

**Professional Education and Specialty Area for B-K Licensure**

- Education 198. Computer Technology for Teachers
- Education 207. Elementary School Reading Methods
- Education 302. Special Education
- Education 340. Language and Literacy Development
- Education 349. Student Teaching
- Education 361. Foundations of Early Education
- Education 367. Assessment of Young Children
  Birth through Kindergarten
- Education 369. Methods: Infants/Toddlers and Families
- Education 371. Methods: Preschool and Kindergarten
- Education 374. Administration in Early Education and Intervention

**English as a Second Language**

- Education 151. Educational Psychology
- Education 198. Computer Technology for Teachers
- Education 207. Elementary Reading Methods
- Education 217. Linguistics
- English/Education 219. Structure of Language
- Education 246. Children's Literature
- Education/Philosophy 248. Modes of Knowing
- Education 256. Assessment and Evaluation in Reading
- Education 302. Special Education: Children
  with Special Needs
- Education 347. ESL Methods I - Theories and Methods
- Education 348. ESL Methods II - Pedagogy
  with Field Experience
- Education 349. Supervised Practicum in ESL

**Professional Education and Specialty Area for Music Education**

- Education 151. Educational Psychology
- Education 248. Modes of Knowing
- Education 198. Computer Technology for Teachers
- Education 302. Special Education: Students w Special Needs
- Education 349. Student Teaching
- Music 330. Conducting and Rehearsal Techniques
- Music 278. Elementary Music Methods
- Music 270. Internship in Music (suggested)
- Music 331. Advanced Choral Literature and Conducting
- Music 379. Secondary Music Methods
- Music 263. Instrumental Techniques: Brass & Percussion

128 • 2005-2007
Music 265. Instrumental Techniques: Strings & Woodwinds
Music 322. Arranging and Orchestration
Music 263. Instrumental Techniques: Brass & Percussion
Music 264. Instrumental Techniques: Strings & Woodwinds
Music 322. Arranging and Orchestration

Professional and Specialty Area for Special Education, general curriculum
Education 151. Educational Psychology
Education 198. Computer Technology for Teachers
Education 248. Modes of Knowing
Education 207. Elementary Reading Methods
Education 246. Children's Literature and Drama
Education 256. Reading Assessment
Education 260. Curriculum, Methods, Assessment in Math
Education 311. Foundations of Special Education
Education 320. Characteristics, Instructional Strategies for Students with LD
Education 325. Characteristics, Instructional Strategies for Students with BED
Education 327. Characteristics, Instructional Strategies for Students with M/M MD
Education 349. Student Teaching

Area
Additional requirements for each teaching area are as listed below.

Elementary Education (K-6)
Education 207. Elementary School Reading Methods
Education 246. Children’s Literature and Drama
Education 256. Reading Assessment and Instructional Strategies
Education 258. Methods and Materials of Teaching Social Studies, Science, Health
Education 260. Methods and Materials of Teaching Math
Education 305. Fine and Practical Arts

Second Languages (French, Spanish) (K-12)
Psychology 100. Developmental Psychology
Education 207. Elementary School Reading Methods
Education 335. Methods and Materials of Second Language Acquisition K-12

Secondary (9-12)
For the secondary teaching license, candidates are required to complete a major in the area in which licensure is sought. Special course
requirements in the major or additional to the major are noted below.

**Education 209. Reading in the Content Areas**
One course

**Education 346. Children's Literature and Process Writing**
One course

One of the following:

- Education 331. Teaching Methods: English
- Education 339. Teaching Methods: Sciences
- Education 341. Teaching Methods: Mathematics
- Education 343. Teaching Methods: Social Studies

**Biology:** major in biology including Biology 100, 101, 205, 210, 218, 219, 230, 235, 311, 390; Chemistry 110, 120; Physics 210, 220 and Math 100.

**Chemistry:** major in chemistry, including Chemistry 305, Biology 10, Physics 210, 220, and Math 100.

**English:** major in English, which includes a minimum of two courses in American literature and one course in women's literature. English 316, Education 346.

**Math:** Math 100, 101, 102, 103, 110, 122, 202, 221 and one course from 240, 321, 330. One course in computer programming. Physics 210.

**Social Studies:** major in history, economics, or American studies. Coursework must include History 101, 102, 105, 106, Economics 110, Political Science 110, 120. Geography, one course in non-western cultures, and proficiency in research, references, and writing skills in the social sciences is also required. Geography is available through Wake Forest University. Forty percent of the students' total undergraduate program must be in the social sciences.

**Middle Grades (6-9)**

For the middle grades license, candidates are required to complete a major in the area in which licensure is sought. Licensure candidates major in English or American Studies for 6-9 language arts licensure; math for 6-9 math licensure; biology for 6-9 science licensure; history, international relations, American Studies or economics for 6-9 social studies licensure. Within the major, the following courses would be required to match the NC standards and competencies for middle grades teachers.

**Language Arts:** English 292, 294 and at least one English literature survey class; one course in women's literature, one course in African-American or multicultural literature, one writing/composition course; Education 219, 217

**Social Studies:** History 101, 102, 105, 106, 270, 256; Economics 110; Political Science 110, 120; geography.

**Math:** Math 100, 101, 102, 103, 110, 122, 202, 221; one course from 240, 321, 330.
Science: Biology 50, 100, 101, 205, 210, 218, 219, 230, 311; Chemistry 110, 120; Physic 210, 220.

Proficiency
If the student establishes proficiency or otherwise demonstrates competency in any of the above requirements, the number of courses may be reduced. Courses leading to licensure include opportunity for extensive observation in area schools and directed teaching in a local school.

Education Courses (EDUC)

151. Educational Psychology One course
Cognitive, emotional and physical development of the individual, infancy through adolescence. Psychological principles of development, motivation, and learning applied to contemporary education. Observation required. Required of all candidates for teacher licensure. Spring and summer.

198. Computer Technology for Teachers One course
Advanced computer competencies for teachers. Students will begin their technology portfolios which are required for licensure. Spring.

200. Independent Study in Education One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.5 cumulative average with the permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, project or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum.

207. Elementary School Reading Methods One course
Principles, methods and materials for developing effective reading skills in grades K-6. Required of all candidates for teacher licensure in elementary education, foreign language and special education. Observation or equivalent required. Fall.

209. Reading in the Content Areas One course
An introduction to teaching the basic reading skills utilized in the content areas: vocabulary, comprehension, selection of texts, and critical and interpretive reading. Diagnosis of reading problems and techniques for correcting these problems in specific subject areas. Required of all students in secondary and middle grades education programs. Observation or equivalent required. Spring.

217. Introduction to Linguistics One course
An introduction to the systematic study of language with special emphasis on first- and second-language acquisition. Topics include phonology, morphology, semantics, syntax, sociolinguistics, theories and schools of linguistics. (Also listed as Anthropology 217)

219. Structure of Language One course
An analysis of the English language as a system and how individuals make use of that system. Techniques for describing language and theories about
language will provide a basis for the study of the structure and history of English.

220. Special Topics in Education

One-half to one course
An investigation of a topic of importance in contemporary education. The specific course content will vary in response to new developments in education either in technology, research or practice. January, Summer.

223. Early Field Experience

One-half course
Collaborative work in professional development school setting toward the development of the dispositions, knowledge, and performance expectations of the INTASC standards. Reflection on observations and practice in classrooms with diverse learners. Successful completion required prior to student teaching. Reflective journal, lesson planning, field experience required. January, Summer.

246. Children’s Literature and Drama

One-half course
A study of the way in which children’s literature is used to stimulate the reading interests of students. Criteria for evaluation of children’s literature are stressed. Includes techniques of integrating drama into the basic curriculum. Required of all candidates for teaching licenses in elementary education and special education. Observations or equivalent required. Spring.

248. Modes of Knowing: Epistemological Investigations for Educators

One course
Study of epistemology. Designed to meet the special needs and interests of educators. Fulfills the basic distribution requirement for a philosophy course. Required of all candidates for teacher licensure. (Cross-listed as Philosophy 248.) Fall.

256. Reading Assessment and Instructional Strategies

One course
Students will be introduced to qualitative evaluative procedures, which help teachers (K-12) to regularly assess a student’s interests, attitudes, reading strategies and retell abilities. Materials and instructional strategies that assist children to read more efficiently will be explained. Includes a field experience. Required of all candidates for teacher licensure in special education and elementary education. Prerequisite: Education 207 and 246. Observations or equivalent required. Spring.

258. Methods and Materials of Teaching Science, Health and Social Studies

One course
Materials, assessment, and pedagogical practices for teaching science, health and social studies in the elementary school. Emphasis on problem solving, constructivism. North Carolina history included. Required of all candidates for licensure in elementary education. Field experience required. Prerequisites: History 101,102, or 105,106; laboratory science. Spring.

260. Methods and Materials of Teaching Mathematics

One course
Study of the content, materials and strategies for teaching mathematics in the elementary school (K-6). Includes developmental and remedial
techniques. Emphasis on problem solving. Required of all candidates for teacher licensure in elementary education and special education. Field experience required. Prerequisite: Mathematics 20 or 25 or permission of the instructor. Spring.

300. Foundations of Reading Instruction
One course
An examination of the social, cognitive and linguistic foundations of literacy development. Critical reading of professional literature to articulate and support a philosophy of literacy development which emphasizes the interrelatedness of the language arts for English proficient and potentially English proficient students. Demonstrations of varied instructional and management strategies to develop print rich classroom environments and to teach and support children’s efficient use of the syntactic, semantic, graphophonemic and pragmatic cue systems and understanding of story. North Carolina Standard Course of Study, national standards in reading instruction. EDUC 300 is prerequisite for EDUC 308. Case studies, research, field experience required. Open only to juniors and seniors with a grade point average of 2.5. Instructor permission required. Fall.

302. Special Education: Students with Special Needs
One course
Major legislation regarding exceptional learners, philosophy of inclusion. Various categories of students with special needs. How students differ in their approaches to learning; modifying instruction for diverse learners. Creating learning communities that respect individual differences. Case studies, research, field experience required Open to juniors and seniors with a GPA of 2.5. Required for licensure, except in special education. Fall, summer.

303. Managing an Effective Learning Environment
One-half course

305. Integrating the Fine and Practical Arts in the Elementary Curriculum
One-half course
Overview of the fundamentals of art, dance, music and physical education with emphasis on developmentally appropriate instruction. Theory, practice, and strategies to support the integration of the arts in the North Carolina Standard Course of Study. Lesson/unit planning, reflective journals, field experience required. January, summer.

308. Assessment and Evaluation of Reading Performance
One course
Procedures to assess a reader’s definition of reading, attitudes, interests, use of cue systems, reading strategies and understanding of text. Evaluation of data to select, apply and modify instructional strategies. Use of assessment strategies for ongoing, systematic evaluation, diagnosis and instruction.
Recording summaries of assessment data on graphic profiles and in written reports to communicate with parents, students and other educators. Strategies for NC End of Grade tests. EDUC 300 is prerequisite for EDUC 308. Research, student analysis, field experience required. Open only to juniors and seniors with a grade point average of 2.5. Instructor permission required. Spring.

310. Historical, Theoretical, and Philosophical Foundations of Education One course
Overview of historical and primary philosophical bases for educational practice. Influence of psychological theories, including behaviorism and constructivism. Students will reflect upon, analyze and evaluate their teaching in light of philosophical and theoretical stances and research describing best practices. Social justice and nurturing positive learning environments for all students. Exploring the role one’s cultural background, biases, values and personal experiences play in teaching. Reflective journals, case studies, research required. Open only to juniors and seniors with a grade point average of 2.5. Instructor permission required. Fall

311 Foundations of Special Education One course
Historical and philosophical overview of the education of learners with disabilities, including knowledge of how cultural, socio-economic, and family dynamics of exceptional students affect educational planning and delivery. Considerable emphasis to impact of IDEA, court cases, other relevant legislation; strategies for collaboration among families, school personnel, community agencies to accommodate students’ needs. Field experiences required.

313. Curriculum and Instruction in the Middle Grades One course
Concepts, theories, research related to young adolescent development. Curricular practices and instructional and collaborative strategies appropriate for middle grades. Field experience, case studies required.

316. Curriculum, Methods and Assessment in Mathematics One course
Constructivist instructional strategies, use of developmentally appropriate materials for facilitating children’s understanding of mathematical concepts. Strands in North Carolina Standard Course of Study, national standards. Integration across the curriculum, strategies to address diverse learners, use of calculators and computers. On-going assessment methods. Strategies for NC End of Grade tests. Case studies, field experience required. Open only to juniors and seniors with a grade point average of 2.5. Instructor permission required. Fall.

318. Curriculum, Methods and Assessment in Science and Social Studies One course
lesson plans, six-step lesson plans. Diversity among learners, including
ethnic and gender-appropriate instruction. Strategies for standardized tests
in content areas. Case studies, lesson/unit planning, field experience
required. Open only to juniors and seniors with a grade point average of
2.5. Instructor permission required. Spring

320. Characteristics and Instructional Strategies for
Students with Learning Disabilities
One course
Study of the legal, historical and medical foundations that contributed to
the field of learning disabilities with an emphasis on assessment,
instructional strategies and delivery systems. A study of current trends,
instructional strategies and IEP development will also be discussed. A
detailed study of the inclusive or co-teaching service delivery model will be
included in this class. Field experiences required.

325 Characteristics and Instructional Strategies for
Students with BED
One course
Study of historical perspectives, characteristics, assessment methods and
research-based instructional strategies for teaching BED students. A focus
on highly structured classroom design and management along with
curriculum based, functional assessment to guide instruction. Crisis
management techniques, screening and evaluation procedures and IEP
development will also be emphasized in the class. Field experiences
required.

327 Characteristics and Instructional Strategies for
Students with Mild/Moderate Mental Disabilities
One course
Study of historical perspectives, characteristics, assessment methods and
research based instructional strategies for teaching mildly mentally disabled
students. This class will emphasize accommodations, assistive technology,
and functional academic areas of the standard course of study. Appropriate
occupational preparation programs and independent living will also be
discussed. Field experiences required.

331 Teaching Methods—English
One course
Curriculum, methods, and assessment for teaching English in middle and
secondary grades.

335. Methods and Materials of Second Language Acquisition K-12
One course
Instructional techniques, materials and resources for teaching foreign
language in grades K-12. Fall.

339. Teaching Methods—Sciences
One course
Curriculum, methods, and assessment for teaching science in middle and
secondary grades.

340. Language and Literacy Development
One course
Theoretical constructs of language, communication and literacy
development will be studied. Methods to support or provide interventions
for language acquisition, communication, and emergent literacy.
Importance of language in other developmental and academic areas.
Research, case studies, field experience required. Open only to juniors and seniors with a GPA of 2.5. Summer.

341. Teaching Methods—Mathematics One course
Curriculum, methods, and assessment for teaching math in middle and secondary grades.

343. Teaching Methods—Social Studies One course
Curriculum, methods, and assessment for teaching social studies in middle and secondary grades.

344. Educational Technology One course
Advanced competency skills in use of computers, other technological innovations in instruction. Evaluation and developmentally appropriate use of commercial products, web sites. Integration of technology across the North Carolina Standard Course of Study. Open only to juniors and seniors with a grade point average of 2.5. Instructor permission required. Fall, Summer.

346. Process Writing and Children’s Literature One course
Process writing and stages for encouraging children to write within a variety of genre. Writers’ workshop, strategies for teaching phonics, spelling and grammar in context. Evaluation of quality writing and illustration. Meaningful responses to literature. Strategies for NC writing tests. Lesson/unit planning required. Open only to juniors and seniors with a grade point average of 2.5. Instructor permission required. Spring, Summer.

347. ESL Methods I One course
Theoretical Assumptions Influencing First and Subsequent Language Acquisition. Analysis of home and school cultures as related to language. Cross cultural communication; issues related to gender, class, and ethnicity and sociolinguistics. Strategies for collaboration among school, family and community; advocacy for ESL students and programs. Field experience required. Fall.

348 ESL Methods II. One course
Trends, Theories, Methodologies, Materials, Assessment, and Teaching ESL. Curriculum development and delivery; intervention strategies in teaching NCSCS. Organization of ESL programs. Extensive field experience required. Spring.

349. Student Teaching (Elementary, Middle, Special Education, Music, Secondary, BK, ESL) One or two courses
Supervised internship. Required of all candidates for teacher licensure. Fall.

352. Guided Practicum (Elementary, Secondary, Middle, Special Education, Music, Birth through Kindergarten, ESL) One or two courses
Supervised internship. Required of all candidates for post baccalaureate licensure-only candidates. One or two courses. Fall, spring.

361. Foundations of Early Education One course
Early education examined from multiple perspectives. History and
philosophy of early education, including legislation, policy and appropriate practices. Theories of development. Observing, documenting, and recording development of children birth to five, including those with atypical development. Role of family. Research, case studies, field experiences required. Open to juniors and seniors with a GPA of 2.5. Fall.

367. Assessment of Young Children: 
   Birth through Kindergarten 
   One course
   Assessment of young children. Typical and atypical development.
   Assessment through screening, diagnostic, programmatic and program evaluation. Importance of the family. Includes research, case studies, field experiences. Open to juniors and seniors with a GPA of 2.5. Fall.

369. Methods: Infants/Toddlers and Families 
   One course
   Application of major developmental theories to activity and intervention planning for infants and toddlers with diverse abilities. Role of parents in providing stimulating experiences and opportunities. Inclusive child care, current literature on recommended practices. Includes research, case studies, field experiences. Open to juniors and seniors with a GPA of 2.5. Spring

371. Methods: Preschool and Kindergarten 
   One course
   Application of major developmental theories to curriculum development and implementation for preschool and kindergarten. Adaptations of curricula, embedding of individual goals and objectives, modifications of learning environments to meet the needs of children who have delays or disabilities. Inclusive education. Includes research, case studies, field experiences. Open to juniors and seniors with a GPA of 2.5. Spring

English

Associate Professor Dulan, chair; Professor Meehan; Associate Professors Zehr and Oczkowicz; Assistant Professor DePeter; Adjunct faculty Sackeyfio; Writer-in-Residence Niven; Visiting Writer Brown

The English Department focuses on English and American literary history, including literature by women and by writers from diverse cultures; on skills for reading various kinds of literature with comprehension and delight; on historical, social, intellectual, and aesthetic contexts for literature; on skills for writing powerfully, clearly, and correctly; and on knowledge of the world and the self that comes through literature and writing. The Department also strives to provide a solid foundation for those who wish to teach English at the secondary level and for those who wish to pursue a higher degree.

English Major

The major in English requires ten courses above English 103, including two different courses from each of the following categories. (Although some courses
are listed in two categories, each course may be used to fulfill requirements in only one category.) Appropriate special topics, major authors or honors courses may be substituted for courses in each category with the permission of the department. Creative writing courses can be used as electives toward the English major. A maximum of one internship (ENG 270) may be used as an elective towards the major.

**Category I** (Literature and language before 1700): English 208, 231, 316, 333, 343, 344, 352, 362

**Category II** (Literature and language between 1700 and 1865): English 208, 231, 232, 292, 293, 341, 346, 348, 362

**Category III** (Literature and language after 1865): English 211, 223, 232, 288, 293, 294, 295, 298, 320, 346, 347, 396, 399

*English 315 and 221 may fulfill one of the three categories.*

Students must take one literature or literary theory course numbered 350 or above at Salem. At least five of the ten required courses must be completed at Salem.

**English Minor**
The minor in English requires the completion of five English courses above English 103 of which at least three must be literature and language courses. At least three of the five courses must be completed at Salem.

**Creative Writing Minor**
*Writer-in-Residence Niven, Visiting Writer Brown*
In concert with the Center for Women Writers at Salem College, the College offers courses in creative writing for students interested in using their imaginative talent and skills. A minor in creative writing consists of five courses in the English department: four courses in creative writing and one in literature beyond English 103. At least three of these courses must be taken at Salem.

**English Courses (ENGL)**
All students who must take the basic courses in English are required to take the 101, 102 sequence in their first year. **English 101 and 102 (or English 103) are prerequisite to all courses numbered 200 and above.** Courses numbered 200-349 are appropriate for sophomores and juniors. Courses numbered 350-399 are appropriate for juniors and seniors.

101. **College Writing I: Composing Academic Essays** One course
Workshop writing course that stresses the process of drafting and revising academic essays with a clear thesis, sound organization, use of evidence, grammatical correctness and rhetorical sensitivity. Emphasizes writing as a
means of discovery, and as a vehicle for communicating with an audience. Provides instruction in close reading, peer response and college-level research strategies. Fall.

102. College Writing II: Writing about Literature One course
Literature-based writing workshop that builds on the skills developed in ENGL 101. Emphasizes close reading of literary texts and scholarly sources in composing analytic and researched essays. Stresses the relationship of reading, writing and critical thinking to foster a deepening understanding and appreciation for literature. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. Spring.

103. Honors Literature Seminar One course
Intensive study of culturally diverse literary texts that stresses drafting and revising analytic, argumentative and researched essays. Uses seminar-style discussion to foster an appreciation for literature and an awareness of literary, historical and socio-cultural contexts. Prerequisites: By placement only. Fall.

200. Independent Study in English or Creative Writing One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: Previous study in English or permission of the department.

208. Theatrical Backgrounds of the Drama One course
Theatrical conventions used by English women dramatists during the Restoration and eighteenth century. Examination of how women playwrights both resisted and upheld the patriarchal dictates of period and how they treated notions of race, class, gender and religious/political affiliation. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

211. Advanced Composition One course
Advanced study and practice of the writing process and its rhetorical elements. Discussion of selected literary critical perspectives and samples from fiction. Intensive critical thinking, writing and reading practiced in workshop atmosphere. Fall 2006 and alternate years.

212. Creative Writing One course
A fundamentals course in writing fiction, poetry, and creative nonfiction. Readings in contemporary literature. Fall.

213. Writing Workshop I One course
A course designed to develop creative writing skills in a variety of writing forms; in particular, narrative writing, including biography, autobiography, personal essay and memoir. Students will also utilize creative writing skills in poetry and fiction. Student work will be discussed in a workshop setting and in individual conference with the professor. Prerequisite: English 212 or written permission of the instructor. Spring.
221. Special Topics in English One course
Intensive investigation of a topic or author not studied in depth in traditional courses. The subject matter of the course will be announced prior to the beginning of the course.

223. Modern Drama One course
Major trends in continental, British, and American drama from 1850 to the present. Spring 2007 and alternate years.

231. Survey of English Literature, 1370-1789 One course
Selected works of major English writers and important literary movements of the period. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

232. Survey of English Literature, 1789-Present One course
Selected works of major English writers and important literary trends of the period. Spring 2007 and alternate years.

270. Internship in English or Creative Writing One course
The opportunity to use the knowledge and skills that the English major/minor or creative writing minor has learned through coursework in a real setting. The apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors and seniors with at least a 2.0 cumulative average; no more than one internship can count toward English electives or creative writing minor; admission by application only.

288. Women Writers, 1900-Present One course
A study of the novels, short stories, poetry, and essays of notable women authors such as Virginia Woolf, Doris Lessing, Isak Dinesen and Adrienne Rich. Spring 2007 and alternate years.

290. Honors Independent Study One to two courses
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 quality point average in English, subject to the approval of the chair of the department. Honors Independent Study may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

292. American Literature before 1870 One course
Major American writers to about 1870. Emphasis on such writers as Poe, Emerson, Thoreau, Hawthorne, Melville and Whitman. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

293. The Culture of African American Literature One course
African American writings of the 18th, 19th, 20th, and 21st centuries. Using a backdrop of social history, the course will investigate how African American writers discursively depict class, racial and gender/sexual oppression and privilege in a radical effort to problematize “American” individualism. Readings will include slave narratives, prose of the Reconstruction writers, fiction of the Harlem Renaissance, literature of the War eras, music and literature of the Black Arts Movement and contemporary fiction. Fall 2006 and alternate years.
294. American Literature from 1870 to the Present
One course
Major American writers and their contributions to an evolving American literature. Studying representatives of American realism, naturalism and modernism. Mainstream as well as minority writers discussed. Spring 2007 and alternate years.

295. Selected Southern Writers
One course
Influential Southern writers from Kate Chopin to the present with emphasis on writers of the twentieth century, such as Flannery O’Connor, Katherine Anne Porter, Eudora Welty and Robert Penn Warren. Fall 2006 and alternate years.

298. Twentieth-Century American Poetry
One course
A study of important trends in American poetry from 1900 to the present with emphasis on Frost, Bishop, Williams, Ammons and Rich. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

315. Major British and American Writers
One course
An intensive study of the works of one or two important American or British writers. Emphasis on themes, style and artistic development of each writer. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

316. History of the English Language
One course
Study of the historical development of English. Offered as a conference course. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

317. Writing Workshop II: Fiction or Creative Non-fiction
One course
Intermediate fiction or non-fiction writing. Reading in theory and practice, writing and rewriting stories or articles in a workshop atmosphere. Prerequisite: English 212 or 213 or written permission of the instructor based on the creative writing portfolio review. Fall 2005.

318. Writing Workshop II: Poetry
One course
The craft of poetry, taught through reading contemporary poets and the practice of writing and discussion of student writing in a workshop situation. Prerequisite: English 212 or 213 or written permission of the instructor based on the creative writing portfolio review. Spring 2006.

320. Contemporary American Fiction
One course
American fiction since World War II. Close reading, class discussion, and writing about post-modernist, experimental as well as realistic fiction. Includes selections from both ethnic and women writers. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

333. The Medieval World: English Literature from Beowulf to Chaucer
One course
A study of the major male and female authors from the Anglo-Saxon period to the fifteenth century, with special emphasis on the works of Chaucer. Fall 2006 and alternate years.

341. The Romantic Era, 1786-1832
One course
Social and aesthetic ideas of the period in the poetry and prose of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley and Keats. Fall 2005 and alternate years.
Shakespeare and Other Renaissance Dramatists

In the highly ritualized medieval world, elaborate ceremonies marked the important events in a person’s life. During the Renaissance, the power and meaning of traditional ceremonies and rituals came into question. This course will explore the nature and purpose of rituals in Shakespeare’s plays as well as in other Renaissance texts. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

Shakespeare

The tragedies and later comedies. Fall 2006 and alternate years.

The Victorian Era, 1832-1900

Poetry and prose of the chief Victorian writers with consideration of the political, religious and social problems of the period as they are exhibited in the literature. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

The Twentieth Century American Novel

A study of the American novel before World War II. Emphasis on modernist experimentation and social realism in fiction. Selections from male, female and ethnic writers. Fall 2006 and alternate years.

The Rise of the Female Novelist, 1684-1900

An examination of the rise of the female novelist in England with an emphasis on how women writers crafted their writings to produce idealized depictions of gender and sexuality, nation, race and class. Emphasis on how Anglo women writers generated a new version of “true womanhood” that was class and race specific and dependent upon racial and social “others.” Fall 2005 and alternate years.

Milton and Seventeenth-Century Culture

An examination of Milton’s major and minor poetry and prose in the context of revolution and the Civil Wars. Topics will include early-modern gender and race relations, educational bias, political power and colonial and imperial authority. Along with Milton’s work, we will read women’s texts to investigate how they altered and influenced revolution. Fall 2006 and alternate years.

Restoration and Eighteenth Century Literature, 1660-1786

This course will examine how England’s participation in the slave trade informed its national identity and contributed to ideologies of gender, race, and sexuality. We will gain a reasonable coverage of the period in the traditional literary sense as we engage with the recent scholarly investigations that have turned eighteenth-century studies upside down. We will read poetry, prose, fiction and drama in the context of the social and cultural formations and shifts in history and ideology. Expect to study writers such as Aphra Behn, John Dryden, Alexander Pope, Mary Astell, Ignatius Sancho and Quobna Cugoano. Spring 2005 and alternate years.

Advanced Creative Writing

A seminar/workshop in creative writing. Emphasis will be placed on sustained creative writing projects, with individual conferences for focus on manuscript preparation. With permission of the instructor, the course may
be repeated one time for credit. Prerequisite: two previous creative writing courses taken at Salem and review of the student’s cumulative creative writing portfolio by the instructor. Spring.

390. Editing for National Literary Awards One course
This course is open to seniors who are creative writing minors and who have completed English 212 and 213 or either English 317, 318 or 370 with a B (3.00) or higher average. Students will be responsible for developing editorial criteria for rating, logging, and reading entries in their particular genre, group discussion of entries, writing and encouraging promising writers, creating rejection slips as well as announcement of winners letter and helping to award the prizes. As needed.

396. Multi-Cultural Literature in the United States One course
A study of selected contemporary writers representative of Native American, African American, Asian American and Hispanic American literatures. Focus on close reading, discussion and writing about individual texts in their specific social, historical, cultural and aesthetic contexts. Consideration of the impact ethnic writing has on the canon of American literature. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

399. Introduction to Contemporary Literary Theory One course
Introduction to literary theories developed since the early twentieth century: structuralism, deconstruction, new historicism, cultural materialism, marxist, reader-response, psychoanalytic, feminist and post colonial criticism among others. In depth study of major theoretical concepts and their application to specific literary texts. Intensive reading, writing and seminar discussion format. Recommended for all English majors. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

French
Professor Ljungquist, chair of modern foreign languages department; Professor McElaney-Johnson; Adjunct Faculty Wilson

French is one of the three languages offered by the department of modern foreign languages. General information relevant to the study of foreign language at Salem College can be found in the Modern Foreign Language section. Both a major and a minor in French are offered.

French Major
All French courses offered above the 30 level may count toward the major and, unless otherwise indicated, are conducted primarily in French. Nine such courses are required for the major and must include French 105 and French 206. At least three of the required French courses, including at least one 200 or 300-level course, must be completed at Salem. All majors will be expected to demonstrate an appropriate level of oral and written proficiency in French.
**French Minor**
The minor in French requires five courses above the 30 level and must include French 105. In addition, one civilization course and one literature course in French are required. At least three of the five courses must be taken at Salem.

**French Courses (FREN)**

10. French, First Level  
   Easy spoken and written French within the limits of a few simple situations. Elements of pronunciation, basic grammar, with progressive emphasis on reading. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Fall.

20. French, Second Level  
   Continuation of French 10 at a more advanced level. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: French 10 or proficiency equivalent. Spring.

25. Intensive Elementary French  
   A comprehensive and intensive study of the basics of French pronunciation, grammar, vocabulary and structure. Practice in speaking, understanding, writing and reading French of increasing difficulty. This class covers the same material as French 10 and 20 combined. Designed for entering students with two or more years of French who do not meet the proficiency requirement to enter French 30. Fall.

30. French, Third Level  
   Speaking, understanding, reading, and writing French. Review of basic elements of French grammar. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: French 20 or proficiency equivalent. Fall and spring.

100. Introduction to Literature  
   Introduction to literature through the study of poetry, film, theatre, and short story. Class emphasizes close textual readings, discussion, critical writing and analytical skills. Prerequisite: French 30, placement or permission of instructor. Fall.

101. Conversational Practice in French  
   An opportunity for students to speak French in an informal setting. Topics might include current events, work, cultural issues and one's personal life. Emphasis on improving one's speaking and listening skills. May be repeated once, for a total of one course credit toward the major or minor. Prerequisite: French 30 or equivalent. Offered upon demand.

105. Verbal Communication  
   A course to develop fluency and accuracy in the use of spoken and written French. Includes a review of the principles of French syntax, grammar, and phonology. Prerequisite: French 30, placement or permission of the instructor. Fall.

130. French Drama Workshop  
   Reading, analysis and presentation of plays from the Middle Ages to the modern period. Emphasis on improved oral proficiency, development of
theatrical skills and creative approaches to drama. Prerequisites: French 30 or permission of instructor. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

200. Independent Study in French  One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average, permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, projects and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: previous study in French or permission of the department.

206. Advanced French Composition and Conversation  One course
Advanced study and practice of some of the finer points of grammar, stylistics, idiomatic expression, and pronunciation. Limited to 15 students. Four meetings. Prerequisite: French 105 or permission of the chair of the department. Offered as needed.

210. Business French  One course
Practice in both oral and written forms of communication, with emphasis on their application to practical problems encountered in social or business situations. Attention to social and economic practices which differ from those of the U.S. Two meetings. Prerequisites: French 105, or permission of the chair of the department. Offered as needed.

216. Francophone Literature  One course
An introduction to literature produced in French-speaking countries around the globe. Although the regions and topics studied may vary, the course will place special emphasis on texts produced in Africa and the Antilles. Students will address the cultural and historical realities surrounding the text with particular attention to the representation of women. Prerequisite: French 100 level course or permission of instructor. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

220. Contemporary French Culture  One course
Political, social, economic, and cultural developments in contemporary France. Prerequisite: two 100-level French courses, or permission of the chair of the department. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

231. French Poetry  One course
Analysis, interpretation, translation and writing of French poetry. Emphasis on developing language skills and creativity. Prerequisite: French 100 level course or permission of instructor. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

232. French Novel  One course
Reading and analysis of significant French novels of the 19th and 20th Centuries with special emphasis on novels by women. Prerequisite: French 100 level course or permission of instructor. Spring 2007 and alternate years.

250. Special French Topics  One course
A special period, issue or theme in French literature or culture is to be
studied in depth. Topic and course content will be announced prior to registration. Course may be taught in English or French. French majors will be required to do their reading and writing in French whenever possible. Prerequisite for French majors: French 105. No prerequisites for others. Offered as needed.

270. Internship in French One course
An opportunity to apply the knowledge and skills the student has learned in courses to real work settings; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to juniors and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; may be taken only once for credit toward the major or minor; admission by application only. Fall and spring.

290. Honors Independent Study in French One-half to two courses
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in French. Subject to the approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

311. Literature and Culture in the Age of Louis XIV One course
An intensive study of France from 1643 to 1715. Emphasis on the development of comedy and tragedy, trends in poetry, women’s writing, painting, the beginnings of French opera and the role of Versailles as a hub of cultural production. Prerequisite: French 105 and a literature class or permission of instructor. Spring 2006 and every third year.

312. The Eve of the Revolution One course
Introduction to the thought and literature of the 18th Century France. Students will examine social and political criticism at the eve of the Revolution through the study of diverse literary texts. Prerequisite: French 105 and a literature class. Spring 2005 and every third year.

313. French Cinema and Culture One course
A study of French culture as represented in and created by film. Study of classic films, the new wave, heritage films and feminist film. Open to non-French speakers. Prerequisite for French majors or minors: French 100 level course. French majors and minors will have a separate class meeting in French. Spring 2005 and alternate years.

German
Professor Ljungquist, chair of modern foreign languages department; Assistant Professor Klages

German is one of the three languages offered by the department of modern foreign languages. General information relevant to the study of foreign
language at Salem College can be found in the Modern Foreign Language section. Both a major and a minor in German are offered.

**German Major**

All German courses offered above the 30 level may count toward the major and unless otherwise indicated, are conducted primarily in German. Seven such courses are required for the major and must include German 105. At least three of the required German courses, including at least one 200-level course, must be completed at Salem. All majors will be expected to demonstrate an appropriate level of oral and written proficiency in German.

To complete a major in German students may need to supplement Salem’s course offerings with courses offered through an approved study-abroad program or with courses offered at Wake Forest University.

**German Minor**

The minor in German requires five courses above the 30 level and must include German 105. In addition, one civilization course and one literature course in German are required. At least three of the five courses must be taken at Salem.

**German Courses (GERM)**

10. **German, First Level**
    
    Drill in pronunciation and grammar. Practice in speaking, reading, understanding and writing simple German. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Fall.

20. **German, Second Level**
    
    Continuation of German 10 at a more advanced level. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: German 10 or proficiency equivalent. Spring.

30. **German, Third Level**
    
    Speaking, reading, understanding, and writing German. Review of basic elements of German grammar. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: German 20 or proficiency equivalent. Fall.

100. **Introduction to German Readings**
    
    Selected readings from German authors; discussion in German; individual reading and reports. Prerequisite: German 30 or proficiency equivalent.

101. **Conversational Practice in German**
    
    An opportunity for students to speak German in an informal setting. Topics might include current events, work, cultural issues and one's personal life. Emphasis on improving one's speaking and listening skills. May be repeated once, for a total of one course credit toward the major or minor. Prerequisite: German 30 or equivalent. Offered upon demand.
105. Verbal Communication
A course to develop fluency and accuracy in the use of spoken and written German. Principles of German grammar and syntax, phonetics and intonation are studied. Prerequisite: German 30 or proficiency equivalent.

200. Independent Study in German
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average, permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: previous study in German or permission of the department.

206. Advanced German Composition and Conversation
Advanced study and practice of some of the finer points of grammar, stylistics, idiomatic expressions and pronunciation. Prerequisite: German 105 or permission of the instructor. Offered as needed.

210. Business German
Practice in both oral and written forms of communication, with emphasis on their application to practical problems encountered in social or business situations. Attention to social and economic practices which differ from those of the United States. Prerequisite: German 105 or permission of the instructor. Offered as needed.

223. Civilization I: The Past
A study of all aspects of German history up to the 1950s, including topics related to politics, culture, economy, religion and geography. Prerequisite: a 100-level German course or permission of the instructor.

224. Civilization II: The Present
A study of the multiple aspects of life in contemporary Germany, including a brief survey of various political, social and cultural aspects pertaining to Austria and Switzerland. Prerequisite: a 100-level German course or permission of the instructor.

250. Special German Topics
A special period, issue or theme in German literature or culture is to be studied in depth. Topic and course content will be announced prior to registration. Course may be taught in English or German. German majors will be required to do their reading and writing in German whenever possible. Prerequisite for German majors: German 100 or 105. No prerequisites for others. Offered as needed.

260. Individual Authors
The life and major works of a German author. Lectures will be in English. Readings and written work for German majors will be in German; for others, in English. Course may be repeated. Prerequisite: a 100-level German course or permission of the instructor, if the course is counted
toward a major in German. No prerequisite for those taking the course in English as an elective. Offered as needed.

261. German Literature Through the 19th Century  One course
Readings and analysis of representative literary works from the Age of Goethe through Naturalism. Prerequisite: a 100-level German course or permission of the instructor.

270. Internship in German  One course
An opportunity to apply the knowledge and skills the student has learned in courses to real work settings; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to juniors and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; may be taken only once for credit toward the major or minor; admission by application only.

272. German Literature in the 20th Century  One course
Readings and analysis of significant literary works in German from the end of Naturalism through the present. Prerequisite: a 100-level German course or permission of the instructor.

290. Honors Independent Study in German  One-half to two courses
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in German. Subject to the approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

History
Professor Pubantz, chair of department of History, International Relations and Political Science; Professor Clauss; Assistant Professors Stollman and Davis

The department of history, international relations, and political science offers a major and a minor in history. Among the department’s objectives are the understanding of historiography; an appreciation of the roles of race, class and gender in transforming politics and culture; and the development of personal skills in research, writing, analysis and criticism.

History Major
The major in history requires the completion of History 101, 102 and one of the following sequences of two courses: History 105, 106 or History 203, 204. In addition, six other history or political science courses are required in the department, including History 310. At least five of the 10 required courses, including History 310, must be completed at Salem.

History Minor
The minor in history requires the completion of five courses and must include
Survey of Western Civilization (History 101 and History 102) or United States History (History 105 and 106), plus three electives, excluding the internship in history (History 275). All courses must be taken at Salem or at Wake Forest. Transfer students may submit the equivalent of History 101 and 102 or History 105 and 106 for credit toward the minor.

**History Courses (HIST)**

101. Survey of Western Civilization to 1715  
One course  
The evolution of modern European social, cultural and political institutions from the 11th century to 1715. Fall.

102. Survey of Modern Western Civilization Since 1715  
One course  
Western civilization from 1715 to the present, stressing the growth and spread of western ideas and institutions, the impact of two world wars and western influence in world affairs. Spring.

105. United States History to 1877  
One course  
United States history from colonial times through Reconstruction with special attention given to selected problems in domestic and foreign relations. Fall.

106. United States History Since 1877  
One course  
United States history from the end of Reconstruction to the present with special attention to selected problems in domestic and foreign relations. Spring.

200. Independent Study  
One-quarter to one course  
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: Previous study in history or permission of the department.

203. Early American Social and Intellectual History  
One course  
Aspects of American society and thought in the colonial and national eras. Emphasis on topics such as political and social reform, the impact of religion, and sectionalism. Cross-listed as Sociology 211. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

204. American Social and Intellectual History Since 1865  
One course  
Problems in American life from 1865 to the present. Emphasis on topics such as race relations, immigration, women's rights, urbanization and social reform movements. Cross-listed as Sociology 212. Fall 2006 and alternate years.

205. History of the American South  
One course  
This course explores the economic, political, cultural and intellectual events and ideologies of the American South. It examines southern history, including its transformations, reinterpretations, and meanings from era of
exploration to the present, with attention to race, class, gender, ethnicity, urban, rural, coastal and inland settings. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

209. African-American History
A survey of the African-American experiences from 1619 to the present. Attention to the trans-Atlantic slave trade, colonial slavery, antebellum slavery, Civil War and Reconstruction, the Age of Jim Crow, and the rise of the civil rights movement. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

219. U.S. Diplomatic History
The diplomacy of the United States from its emergence as a world power in the 1890s to the debacle in Vietnam and its aftermath. Emphasis on such themes as Latin American interventionism, the historic involvement in East Asia and the experience of World War I, World War II and the Cold War. Fall 2006 and alternate years.

221. American Women’s History
A survey of the female experience in America from the seventeenth century to the present. Special emphasis on the issues of race, class and ethnicity, as well as women’s social movements. Spring 2007.

227. The Emergence of the British Nation from Anglo-Saxon Times to 1688
A political, social, and cultural study of Britain from Alfred the Great to the Glorious Revolution of 1688. Spring 2007 and alternate years.

228. Modern Britain
Political, social, and economic aspects of Britain’s evolution into a modern democracy, 1688 to the present. Fall 2007 and alternate years.

231. Renaissance and Reformation Europe
A study of European society and thought from the Renaissance to the Reformation. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

235. The French Revolutionary and Napoleonic Era, 1715-1815
A background in the 18th-century Age of the Enlightenment and ancient regime and a survey of the French Revolution (1787-1799) and Napoleonic Era in Europe (1799-1815). Fall 2006 and alternate years.

237. Europe’s Radical Century, 1815-1914
An examination of the clashes between the Old Regime and modern industrial Europe, and of how Europeans grappled with new forms of government and new forms of identity. Radical new ideas such as universal suffrage, socialism, women’s rights, evolution and nationalism tore European society apart, culminating in World War I. Spring 2008 and alternate years.

239. Holocaust
A survey of the Holocaust (or Shoah) in deep historical perspective. Attention to such themes as Christian anti-Semitism, “racial” anti-Semitism, Nazi ideology, perpetrators, victims and bystanders. Fall 2006.

245. Modern Germany: From Unification to Present
A study of the political, social and cultural history of Germany from the age
of Bismarck through the Third Reich, to the fall of the Berlin Wall, and the problems of reunification. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

246. Modern Russian History

One course

A study of the political, social, and cultural history of Russia from 1855 to the present. Emphasis on 19th-century tsarist Russia, the era of revolutions, the Soviet period and Russia since World War II. Fall 2005.

250. Special Topics in History

One course

A special period, issue, or theme in history will be studied intensively. The specific content and methods of study will be announced prior to the beginning of the course. Prerequisite: one history course at the introductory level or permission of the instructor. Offered as needed.

255. Europe in War and Revolution, 1900-1945

One course

An examination of European history from the origins of World War I to 1945. Emphasis on the two world wars, the inter-war years, social, economic and intellectual development, the rise of fascism, communism, and Nazism and international tensions during the period. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

256. Europe in a Global Context, 1945 to the Present

One course

An example of the relative decline, but also recovery, of Europe after 1945, focusing on the reconstruction, Cold War tensions, the loss of empire, the collapse of Soviet Union, globalization and postwar relationships between Europe and former colonies in Africa and Asia. Spring 2006.

261. The Constitution in American Life

One course

A survey of the origins of the Constitution, controversies over the nature of Union, the Supreme Court’s response to industrialism, the rise of big government and the “rights revolution”. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

269. America in Our Time: 1945 to Present

One course

American domestic politics, social change, and foreign policy since World War II. Emphasis on topics such as the Cold War, McCarthyism, the civil rights movement, the women’s movement, the Vietnam War and the post-New Deal welfare state. Spring 2006.

270. Modern China and Japan

One course

China and Japan in the 19th and 20th centuries. Emphasis on topics such as the impact of the West on traditional societies, the problems of modernization, the effects of World War I, World War II and the Cold War on Asia, and the development of nationalism and communism in the region. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

275. Internship in History

One course

An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Application to and permission of the department is required. Open to sophomores, juniors and seniors with
a 2.0 cumulative average. Maximum credit per term is one course.

280. History of Economic Thought
A study of the major economists and schools of economic thought from the classical through the contemporary period, with special emphasis on their contributions to economic theory. Cross-listed as Economics 280.
Prerequisite: Economics 110, 120. Fall 2005.

290. Honors Independent Study in History
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in history, subject to approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

310. The Clio Colloquium
Advanced study of problems in modern historical scholarship involving new interpretations and conceptual models. Required of all junior or senior majors. Spring.

Honors
Associate Professor Dulan, director

Each semester, specific Honors courses are offered to students who are in the Salem College Honors Program or to students who qualify to undertake Honors work. These courses may be either interdisciplinary Honors seminars (Honors 210) or disciplinary Honors courses (Honors 220). Details about the Honors program and about qualifications to enroll in honors courses are in the Academic Program section of the catalog.

Honors Courses (HONR)
Below are listed the special Honors courses to be offered during the 2005-2006 academic year (Spring courses will be announced in the fall.). The particular Honors courses and topics addressed for a given term are announced in advance of pre-registration for the following term.

210. Hiroshima: The Decision to use the Atomic Bomb, 1945
An interdisciplinary seminar devoted to examining the decision to create a nuclear weapon in 1942 as well as the decision to use the bomb against civilian populations in 1945. The course will explore the military, political and moral dimensions of the issue. Fall 2005.

220. Women Telling Stories/Stories Telling
Women: Latin American Women Writers
This course addresses culture as seen through and represented in the literature of Latin American women writers. It will instruct students in using literature as a window on culture and history, and show contributions of fiction as a mode of social criticism. It will also familiarize students with
Western cultures that differ in fundamental respects from the Anglo tradition. Students will build analytical skills, while learning to insightfully interpret literature and culture. Fall 2005.

**Interior Design**

*Associate Professors Griffin, chair; Associate Professors Varnadoe and Hutton; Assistant Professor Harris; Visual Artist-in-Residence Hallberg; Adjunct Faculty Burns*

The interior design program, offered by the art department at Salem, requires coursework in studio art, art history and interior design. Descriptions of studio art and art history courses may be found earlier in the catalog in those sections.

**Interior Design Major**

Majors in interior design are required to take Art 111 (Drawing), Art 20 (Two-Dimensional Design) and Art 25 (Advanced Two-Dimensional Design), Art 121 and 122 (Art History Survey), Art 244 (Late Modern Survey) and Art 391 (Senior Seminar), plus the courses listed below. An exhibit of work is required of each student at the end of her senior year. Interior design majors are strongly advised to take Art 20 and Art 25 during their freshman year or as early as possible in their program of study. At least seven full courses toward the major must be taken in the art department at Salem, including Art 391. Senior Seminar (one-half course). Prospective interior design majors should take History 105 and 106 to fulfill the history basic distribution requirement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Studio Art Courses:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 20. Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 25. Advanced Two-Dimensional Design</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 30. Three-Dimensional Design OR Art 211. Sculpture</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 111. Drawing</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Art History Courses:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 121. Survey of Western Art I</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 122. Survey of Western Art II</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 244. Late Modern Art</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interior Design Courses:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 102. Interior Design</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 160. Textiles</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 201. Residential Interior Design</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 202. Contract Interior Design</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 203. Business Practices in Interior Design</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 204. Architectural Interior Details</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 205. Computer Assisted Drafting/Design</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Art 206. Historic Preservation  
Art 208. Lighting for Interior Design  
Art 248. History of Interior Design  
Art 270. Internship in Interior Design  
Art 391. Senior Seminar in Interior Design  
Additional courses which are recommended but not required are Biology 50 (Issues in Environmental Science) and Sociology 280 (Urban Community)

**Interior Design Courses (ARTI)**

102. Interior Design  
This course develops the elements and principles of design in interior design as well as the visual and verbal communication skills of the interior designer. Prerequisites: Art 20. Fall.

160. Textiles  
Study of design, construction, fiber, and finishes for fabrics with emphasis on quality and utilization of currently available materials for soft floor coverings, window treatments and upholstery. Estimation of carpet, window treatments, and upholstery will be covered. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

200. Independent Study  
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 3.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Independent study may be taken for a total of two courses, the maximum in any one term being one course credit. Permission of Instructor.

201. Residential Interior Design  
An introduction to space planning and furnishing residential interiors. Kitchen and bath design is covered in detail. Prerequisite: Interior Design (ARTI) 102. Spring.

202. Contract Interior Design  
Space planning of commercial, institutional, and environmental spaces. The emphasis is on total design concept for client presentation with plans, lighting design, furnishings and material samples, specifications and presentation. Prerequisite: Interior Design (ARTI) 201. Spring.

203. Business Practices in Interior Design  
Students will become familiar with business principles and practices of the interior designer and the interactions that take place among the client, designer, trade sources and contractors. Students plan their own business. Prerequisite: Interior Design (ARTI) 201. Spring.

204. Architectural Interior Details  
The study of construction methods and detailing in architectural interiors as utilized by the interior designer. Creative problems in cabinet design and
architectural interior detailing will be used for the study of construction methods, materials used in construction are also covered. Prerequisite: Interior Design (ARTI) 201. Fall.

205. Computer Assisted Drafting/Design  One course
An introductory course in Computer-Assisted Drafting/Design (CADD). Students will learn the basic commands and parameters of CADD, as well as how to draw floor plans, elevations and other interior design drawings on-line. Prerequisite: Interior Design (ARTI) 201. Fall.

206. Historic Preservation  One course
Theory and practice of historic preservation. Government policies, regulations and guidelines for the preservation of buildings and their inclusion on the National Historic Register. Prerequisites: History 105 and 106 or History 101 and 102. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

208. Lighting For Interior Design  One-half course
This course explores lighting designs and techniques, light sources, luminaries (fixtures), controls, color, vision, daylighting, applications to interior space, psychological factors and aging and federal energy policy. Prerequisites: Interior Design (ARTI) 201. Spring.

220. Special Topics in Interior Design  One course
This course provides the student with the opportunity to explore aesthetic and technical issues presented by faculty or visiting instructors. Permission of Instructor.

248. History of Interior Design  One course
Introduction to period styles and motifs in furniture, architecture, and the decorative arts of the ancient world to the present, with application to contemporary interiors. No prerequisite. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

270. Internship in Interior Design  One-half to one course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned. Junior standing in the major.

290. Honors Independent Study  One course
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in art. Subject to the approval of the department chair. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

391. Senior Seminar in Interior Design  One-half course
Senior thesis work. Required of all interior design majors. Prerequisite: senior standing in major.

International Business
Associate Professor Cummings and Assistant Professor Yoon, advisers

The departments of Modern Foreign Languages and Business and Economics offer the major in International Business. Rooted in Salem’s liberal arts
tradition, this major affirms the benefit of co-curricular programs, emphasizes a global society, and prepares a student for professional leadership roles. The major is designed to meet the needs of students who are interested in combining study in foreign language with a preparation for careers in the global market. Such careers may involve activities in sales, marketing analysis, financial transactions, and correspondence in various kinds of enterprises with a global scope, including banks, import-export companies, international firms, manufacturers and the travel and tourism industry.

The goal of this major is to provide students with a working knowledge of a foreign language and of the culture and history of the countries where the language is spoken, along with a foundation in accounting, business and economics. Students will be able to prepare for graduate school, professional school or corporate training programs by combining their courses in foreign languages with work in courses offered by the department of business and economics. Study in foreign language and culture is available in French, German or Spanish. Students who elect this program are strongly advised to spend at least a term studying in a foreign country to increase their language proficiency and knowledge of the foreign culture. Students interested in this major should consult with the department faculty as early as possible, preferably in the freshman year. Internships are available in the international departments of various businesses. They may be taken during the January Term, in the Salem Signature or during the summer. These internships offer the student an opportunity to apply what she has learned in the classroom and to explore career opportunities.

To complete the German option in International Business, students may need to supplement Salem’s course offerings with courses offered through an approved study-abroad program or with courses offered at Wake Forest University.

**International Business Major**

The major in international business requires 16 courses and one internship. At least two of the required language courses and at least three of the required business and economic courses must be completed at Salem. All majors will be expected to demonstrate an appropriate level of oral and written proficiency in their chosen foreign language. Five courses are required within a selected foreign language area, five courses in business administration, three courses in economics, three courses in accounting and one international internship. Additionally, students need to fulfill the course requirements of Salem College pertaining to basic distribution requirements, January Term and electives for the Bachelor of Arts degree.
**Major Requirements**

**Required courses within Modern Foreign Language:**
(Select one language track):

- **French**
  - French 105. Verbal Communication One course
  - French 206. Advanced French Composition and Conversation One course
  - French 210. Business French One course
  - French 220. Contemporary French Culture One course
  - One additional 200 or 300 level French course One course
  - **OR**
  - German 105. Verbal Communication One course
  - German 206. Advanced German Composition and Conversation One course
  - German 210. Business German One course
  - German 223. Civilization I: The Past One course
  - German 224. Civilization II: The Present One course
  - **OR**
  - Spanish 105. Verbal Communication One course
  - Spanish 206. Advanced Spanish Composition and Conversation One course
  - Spanish 210. Business Spanish One course
  - Spanish 222. Spain One course
  - Spanish 228. Latin America One course

**Required courses in Business Administration:**

- Business Administration 201. Principles of Management One course
- Finance 302. Corporate Finance One course
- Marketing 230. Principles of Marketing One course

**Required courses in Economics:**

- *Economics 110. Introduction to Macroeconomics* One course
- *Economics 120. Introduction to Microeconomics* One course
- Economics 260. International Trade and Business One course

*(One of these courses may be used to complete a BDR in social sciences)*

**Required courses in Accounting:**

- Accounting 120. Financial Accounting and Analysis I One course
- Accounting 130. Financial Accounting and Analysis II One course

**Required International Internship, appropriate to chosen language:**

(may be a January Term or Salem Signature internship):

- Business Administration 270. Internship in Management One course

**Additional Requirements:**

- Choose three of the following four courses:
  - Accounting 201. International Accounting One course
  - Finance 310. International Finance One course
  - Marketing 234. International Marketing One course
  - Political Science 110. International Relations One course
International Relations

Professor Pubantz, chair of department of History, International Relations and Political Science; Professor Clauss; Assistant Professors Stollman and Davis

The department of history, international relations and political science offers an interdisciplinary major in international relations. Among the department’s objectives are the promotion of historical understanding, the ability to understand the political needs and problems confronting modern society and the development of personal skills in research, writing, and criticism.

International Relations Major

At least five of the 12 courses required for the major, including Political Science 310, must be completed at Salem.

The major in international relations requires the completion of History 101, 102; Political Science 110, 223; Economics 260 and Political Science 310. The international relations major must also complete two of the following: History 255 or 256, History 246 or 270, Political Science 240 or History 219. In addition the major must select one course from each of the following groupings: (1) European grouping: History 245, 246, 250, 255, 256; German 224; French 216, 220; Political Science 250; Spanish 222 or approved elective. (2) The U.S. grouping: Political Science 240, 250; History 219, 250; or approved elective. (3) The functional and non-European grouping: Religion 130, 221, 231; History 250, 270; Political Science 200, 250; Spanish 228 or approved elective. Students must also successfully complete one language or culture course at the 100 level or above taught in the language. International relations majors are encouraged to participate in one of the off-campus experiences offered by Salem related to this field. These include approved overseas programs, the Washington and U.N. semester programs, the Washington Public Policy Summer Program, and foreign policy internships.

Mathematics

Associate Professor Sun, chair; Associate Professor Young; Assistant Professor Harrell

The study of mathematics affords excellent training in rigorous deductive logic and familiarizes the student with results and techniques widely applied in science and industry. Students who major or minor in math are prepared for many different experiences after graduation. Some pursue graduate work in mathematics or an allied field. Other students obtain jobs with various industrial and research oriented firms.
Each student who enters Salem is given a placement test in mathematics. Any student who places in Math 60 or higher can not receive credit for Math 20 or Math 25.

The secondary teaching certificate in mathematics requires courses beyond those required for the major. Refer to the section on Education.

All math majors must take at least three courses above the level of Math 102 at Salem.

**Mathematics Major (B.A.)**
The student who seeks the bachelor of arts degree with a major in mathematics must complete nine courses above the level of Mathematics 25 including courses 100, 101, 102, 103, 110, 221, and one of the following: 240, 321 or 330. One semester of computer programming (CPSC 140) is also required.

**Mathematics Major (B.S.)**
The student who seeks the bachelor of science degree with a major in mathematics must complete 11 courses above the level of Mathematics 25 including courses 100, 101, 102, 103, 110, 221 and one of the following: 240, 321, 330. Two semesters of physics (PHYS 210 and 220) and one semester of computer programming are also required.

**Mathematics Minor**
The minor in mathematics requires the completion of five courses: Math 100, Math 101, Math 102 and any two other math courses at or above the level of Math 103. Two of the five courses must be taken at Salem.

**Math Courses (MATH)**

20. College Algebra  
One course
Structure of algebraic properties of real numbers, polynomials and their roots, rational expressions, exponents and radical expressions, binomial theorem, solution of equations and inequalities, properties of functions and graphing. The course is designed to prepare first-year students for further Mathematics courses, such as Math 25 and Math 70. Some familiarity with basic algebra is expected. Not included in the major. Prerequisite: placement. Odd numbered Falls.

25. Elementary Functions and Graphs  
One course
Functions, including the trigonometric functions, exponential functions, and logarithmic functions, will be studied in detail. In addition, topics in analytic geometry, including conic sections and solutions of systems of equations using matrices will be covered. This course is designed to prepare the student for calculus. Prerequisite: Math 20 or placement. Not included in the major. Fall.
60. Introduction to Finite Mathematics  One course
A course in mathematics which is applicable in a variety of fields, including business, accounting and the social sciences. Topics include sets, Venn diagrams, probability, statistics, linear functions, linear regression, systems of linear equations and matrix algebra. Applications are used throughout the course. Other topics such as graphic linear programming, the Simplex method, the mathematics of finance, the game theory, logic and Markov processes may be included at the discretion of the instructor. Some familiarity with basic algebra is expected. Prerequisite: one year of high school algebra or placement. Fall and Spring.

70. Essential Calculus  One course
An algebra-intensive introduction to calculus with emphasis on applications to business, accounting and social sciences. Derivatives and integrals of polynomial, rational and exponential and logarithmic functions will be discussed. Applications include optimization, price elasticity of demand, point of diminishing returns and producer and consume surplus. Not included in the mathematics major. Students may not receive credit for Mathematics 70 and Mathematics 100. Prerequisite: Math 20 or placement. Spring.

100. Calculus I  One course
Functions, limits, continuity, the derivative and its applications and The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus. Prerequisite: Placement or a grade of C or better in Math 25. Fall and spring.

101. Calculus II  One course
Applications of the integral, integration techniques, inverse trigonometric functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, L’Hôpital’s Rule, improper integrals, conic sections, parametric and polar equations. Prerequisite: Math 100. Fall and spring.

102. Calculus III  One course
Infinite series, vectors and vector algebra, surfaces in space, lines and planes in space, vector-values functions and an introduction to partial differentiation. Prerequisite: Math 101. Fall.

103. Calculus IV  One course
Partial differentiation, properties of the gradient, optimization of multivariate functions, the method of Lagrange multipliers, multiple integrals in rectangular spherical and cylindrical coordinates, vector fields, line and surface integrals, Greens Theorem, the Divergence Theorem and Stokes theorem. An introduction to differential equations may also be included. Prerequisite: Math 101. Spring.

110. Introductory Linear Algebra  One course
Vector methods in geometry, real vector spaces, systems of linear equations, linear transformations and matrices, equivalence of matrices and determinants. Prerequisite: Math 101. Fall.
122. Probability  
Probability theory, including discrete and continuous random variables, moments and moment-generating functions, bivariate distributions, the Central Limit Theorem, Chebychev’s Inequality, and the Law of Large Numbers. Required for secondary certificate. Prerequisite: Mathematics 101. Even numbered Falls.

132. Mathematical Statistics  
A calculus-based treatment of both descriptive and inferential statistics. Topics will include organizing data, sampling distributions, hypothesis testing, estimation theory, regression, correlation and analysis of variance. Emphasis will be placed on both theory and applications. Prerequisite: Math 122. Odd numbered Springs.

140. Introduction to Numerical Analysis  
Solutions of equations in one variable, interpolation and polynomial approximation, numerical differentiation and integration, solutions of linear systems and initial value problems for ordinary differential equations. Examples will be taken from the physical and biological sciences. Prerequisite: Mathematics 102 and Computer Science 140. Offered on Demand.

200. Independent Study  
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term.

202. College Geometry  
An axiomatic approach to the foundations of finite geometries, Euclidean, Hyperbolic and Elliptic geometries, transformational geometry in the plane, convexity, and an introduction to topology. Additional topics, including graph theory, knot theory, fractal theory, projective geometry and Euclidean constructions, may also be included at the discretion of the instructor. Required for secondary certificate. Prerequisite: Math 110. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

210. Differential Equations  
Basic theory of ordinary differential equations of first order and first degree with applications; linear differential equations and linear systems; operational methods, numerical methods, solutions in series, existence and uniqueness theorems. Prerequisite: Mathematics 101. Odd numbered Springs.

221. Algebra of Structures  
Elementary theory of groups, rings, integral domains, and fields; properties of number systems; polynomials; and the algebraic theory of fields.
Required for secondary certificate. Prerequisite: Mathematics 110. Even numbered Springs.

240. Topology                                One course
Point set topology, including basic topological properties, metric spaces, topological spaces, and product spaces. Offered on demand.

270. Internship in Mathematics               One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

280. Special Topics in Mathematics           One course
Investigation of a topic, issue, or problem in mathematics. Topics might include: history of mathematics, mathematical modeling, dynamical systems, graphical programming.

290. Honors Independent Study in Mathematics One course
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in mathematics. Subject to the approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

321. Real Analysis                           One course
A rigorous treatment of the real number system, limits, continuity, sequences, series, differentiation and Riemann integration. Prerequisite: Mathematics 103. Even numbered Springs.

330. Complex Variables                       One course
The complex number system; complex-valued functions; limits and continuity; complex differentiation and analytic functions; complex integration and Cauchy Theory; infinite series. Prerequisite: Mathematics 102 and 110. Odd numbered Springs.

Modern Foreign Languages

Professor Ljungquist, chair; Professor McElaney-Johnson; Associate Professor Hammer; Assistant Professors Klages and Yoon; Instructor Hines; Adjunct Faculty Boyst and Wilson

A goal of any person seeking a liberal education is an understanding of the workings—phonemic, semantic, syntactic, stylistic—of language. Study of a foreign language, for sake of contrast and comparison with one’s mother tongue, is highly desirable in producing such an understanding. In addition, study of a foreign language is needed more than ever today for transcending
cultural barriers. Study of foreign languages and cultures promotes rapprochement among nations and peoples.

Foreign study forms a valuable part of education, and the department strongly encourages students to spend their junior year abroad. The department maintains a file of the many summer, semester and year-long programs abroad in which our students can participate so that each one can choose the type of program and location which best suits her interests.

The department of Modern Foreign Languages offers majors in French, German, Spanish and, in conjunction with the department of business and economics, a major in International Business (see page 157). Minors in French, German and Spanish are also offered. Requirements for these majors and minors are indicated in those specific areas of this catalog.

Music

Assistant Professor Shulstad, director of the School of Music; Professors Borwick and Lister-Sink; Associate Professor Mitchener; Assistant Professors Caprilli and Swenson; Choral Conductor and Coordinator of Music Education Wells; Instructor Reuter-Pivetta

The Salem College School of Music offers a healthful, stimulating environment in which students obtain a unique blend of excellent professional and liberal arts training. Through this training, students develop their talent to its fullest potential and prepare themselves for the world beyond Salem: graduate school, study abroad, professional internships, and the job market.

The Salem College School of Music also provides cultural leadership and educational opportunities for Salem Academy and College and for Winston-Salem and the surrounding area. Through concerts, workshops, audience building and general music education, the School of Music seeks to contribute to the cultural vitality of our region and to secure a healthy future for the study and performance of music.

In addition to its college-level program, the School of Music supports a variety of music education programs through the Salem College Community Music School. The Community Music School offers private instruction in music to children and adults. Through the Early Childhood Music program, Salem offers music instruction to very young children, from infants through age 7. Music majors have the benefit of observing and participating in Community Music School programs as part of their training.
Opportunities to study in the School of Music include pursuing the bachelor of music degree in performance (with a concentration in flute, organ, piano or voice) and education (with a concentration in choral conducting), the bachelor of arts degree with a major in music and a bachelor of arts degree with a double major consisting of the degree requirements in music together with those of another major. Students may also earn a bachelor of arts with a minor in music or a minor in music theater. All music majors, in any degree, and music minors, must pass an entrance audition.

Students can work toward a BM-Performance in voice, piano, organ and flute. Music lessons in these and other instruments are available to both BA music majors and non-majors by audition (in the case of music majors and minors) or permission of the instructor (in case of elective lessons). Students interested in studying instruments other than voice, piano, organ and flute should contact the School of Music for further information. Membership in Salem ensembles is open to all qualified students, regardless of their major. Salem’s cross-registration agreement with nearby Wake Forest University provides both music majors and non-music majors additional ensemble opportunities such as the Marching Band, Symphonic Wind Ensemble, and Symphony Orchestra. Interested students should contact the Wake Forest University department of music at 336-758-5364 for audition, schedule and other information on these ensembles.

Music students are highly encouraged to study arts management, offered through a separate department at Salem College. The arts management degree programs and courses are described on pages 96-98 of the Catalog.

Music majors should consult the School of Music Handbook for more detailed statements of mission, goals, and objectives and for information on procedures.

Music Major (B.A.)
The candidate for the bachelor of arts degree with a major in music must complete three semesters of music theory (Music 112, 211, 212; for most students, success in Music 112 will be dependent upon completion of Music 111), Principles of Musical Structure and Style (Music 117), three semesters of music history (Music 118, 217, 218) and four semesters of Class Piano (Music 10), totalling one course (keyboard majors may take two semesters of class piano and two semesters of Keyboard Harmony, Music 247 and 248). In addition, bachelor of arts music majors study their principal instrument and enroll in an ensemble each semester they are enrolled as full-time students, for a minimum of eight semesters. Performance courses (Music 20, 30, or 40) are normally one-quarter course per semester for bachelor of arts music majors, totalling at least two courses. Bachelor of arts music majors must also take Senior Seminar (Music 390). The following courses must be completed at
Salem: two years of applied music, one year of ensemble, one course each in music theory and music history and Senior Seminar.

**Music Education (B.M.)**
The bachelor of music degree with a major in Music Education will prepare the student for licensure in teaching music (elementary through secondary). The degree requirements are completed through study in these areas: basic distribution (general education), music, music education and professional education.

**The basic distribution requirements for the B.M. with a major in Music Education are:**

- English (same options as for B.A. or B.M. performance) \( \text{Two courses} \)
- Modern foreign language (proficiency through intermediate level) \( \text{Zero to three courses} \)
- Mathematics \( \text{One course} \)
- Lab science \( \text{One course} \)
- History, Social Science, or Philosophy (one must be PHIL/EDUC 248) \( \text{Two courses} \)
- Physical Education (Health and Wellness courses plus one more term) \( \text{Two courses} \)
- Salem Signature (100, 101, 200, 390; College 270 requirement is satisfied by student teaching practicum) \( \text{One and one-half courses} \)

**In addition, the music education major must complete the following music and education requirements:**

**Music (similar to the B.M. in performance):**
Four semesters of music theory (112, 211, 212, 315; some students may need to complete 111 first in order to qualify for 112); Principles of Musical Structure and Style (Music 117); three semesters of music history (118, 217, 218); four semesters of Class Piano (for voice majors) or four semesters of voice (for keyboard majors); seven semesters of ensemble (Music 50 or 51); seven semesters of performance/ applied music in the student’s principal instrument (Music 20, 30, 40 in voice, piano, or organ) and the Intermediate Recital (Music 285) to be completed during the junior or senior year.

**Music Education:**
Instrumental Techniques: Brass/ Percussion (263), Instrumental Techniques: Strings/ Woodwinds (265), Elementary Music Methods (278), Arranging and Orchestration (322), Conducting and Rehearsal Techniques (330), Advanced Choral Literature and Conducting (331) and Secondary Choral Music Methods (379).
Professional Education (EDUC) Core:
Educational Psychology (151), Computer Technology for Teachers (198),
Modes of Knowing (see Philosophy 248 under BDR’s above), Special Educa-
tion (302), Student Teaching Practicum (349).

Music Major (B.M.)
The bachelor of music degree in performance is available with a concentration
in flute, organ, piano or voice. The following courses must be completed at
Salem: two years of applied music, one year of ensemble, one advanced course
in music theory, one course in music history, one course in music pedagogy,
one music literature course and Senior Seminar. In addition, organ majors will
take Sacred Music, voice majors will take Sight Singing and Diction, and piano
majors will take Piano Sight Reading and Accompanying.

Bachelor of Music students must audition for the degree by taking an extended
jury in the spring semester of the first year. Students will normally enroll in
.25 credits of lessons during the first year and will enroll in a full credit of
lessons for each subsequent semester.

In addition to the basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of music, all
bachelor of music students must complete four semesters of music theory
(Music 112, 211, 212, 315; for most students, success in Music 112 will be
dependent upon completion of Music 111), four semesters of Class Piano
(Music 10), totalling one course (keyboard majors may take two semesters of
class piano and two semesters of Keyboard Harmony, Music 247 and 248),
Principles of Musical Structure and Style (Music 117), three semesters of music
history (Music 118, 217, 218), one semester of music literature in the primary
instrument, a second music literature course chosen from Music 303, 305, or
307), Arranging and Orchestration (Music 322), Conducting and Rehearsal
Techniques (Music 330), Pedagogy of Music (Music 246) and Senior Seminar
(Music 390). Bachelor of Music students must perform a half-recital in the
Sophomore year (Music 285), a major jury in the Junior year and a full recital
in the Senior year (Music 385).

Additional Requirements for Performance Major in Piano
8 semesters of Performance (Music 20-P, 30-P and 40-P, totalling 6.5 courses)
8 semesters of Ensemble (4 semesters of Music 50 or 51; 4 additional
semesters of Music 50, 51, 53, 55)
Piano Sight Reading (Music 243)  
Accompanying (Music 244)

Additional Requirements for Performance Major in Voice
8 semesters of Performance (Music 20-V, 30-V, and 40-V, totalling 6.5 courses)
8 semesters of Ensemble (4 semesters of Music 50 or 51; 4 additional semesters of Music 50, 51, 52, or 55)
Sight Singing and Diction (Music 242)

Additional Requirements for Performance Major in Organ
8 semesters of Performance (Music 20-O, 30-O and 40-O, totalling 6.5 courses)
8 semesters of Ensemble (4 semesters of Music 50 or 51; 4 additional semesters of Music 50, 51 or 55)
Sacred Music (Music 245)

Additional Requirements for Performance Major in Flute
8 semesters of Performance (Music 20-F, 30-F and 40-F, totalling 6.5 courses)
8 semesters of Ensemble (4 semesters of Music 50 or 51; 4 additional semesters of Music 50, 51, 54 or 55)

Music Minor
The minor in music, available to any student majoring in an area other than music, consists of the following course requirements: Music 112, 211, Music 117 and 118 and four semesters of performance (Music 20, 30 or 40) in the student's preferred instrument.

Music Theater (Voice) Minor
The minor in musical theater with voice emphasis consists of the following course requirements: One semester of music theory (Music 112), The Musical in America (Music 103), four semesters of voice performance (Music 20-V, 30-V and 40-V; one-quarter course each, totalling one course), Acting (Music 151) and 4 semesters of Musical Theater (Music 150). All courses must be taken at Salem.

Music Courses (MUSI)

Performance
10. Class Piano  One-quarter course
Functional use of the piano. All music majors are required to take a total of four semesters of Class Piano. Keyboard majors will substitute Music 247 and 248 for two semesters of class piano. Also open to non-majors by permission of the instructor. May be repeated for credit. Fall and Spring.

15. Class Voice  One-quarter course
An introduction to basic vocal technique intended primarily for non-voice and beginning voice majors. Fall and Spring.

20. Beginning Applied Music  One-quarter to one full course
30. Intermediate Applied Music  One-quarter to one full course
40. Advanced Applied Music  One-quarter to one full course
Music 20, 30 and 40 involve a 50-minute lesson per week in organ, piano,
voice, flute or other instrument, plus a one-hour repertory class. The level is determined by the instructor.

285. Intermediate Recital
One-half course
A half recital (one half-hour of music). This is one of two required recitals for Bachelor of Music students, who normally give this recital in the sophomore year. Bachelor of Arts degree students who give a senior recital also sign up for this course. Coursework includes preparation of all music for the recital and preparation of program materials, including program notes and translations. One-half course taken concurrently with applied music lessons. Prerequisites: three semesters of music 20, 30, or 40 in the instrument or voice for this recital; music 211 and Music 117. Fall and Spring.

385. Advanced Recital
One course
A full recital (one hour of music). This is the second of two required recitals for Bachelor of Music students, who normally give this recital in the senior year. Course work includes preparation of all music for the recital and preparation of program materials, including program notes and translations. One course, taken concurrently with applied music lessons. Prerequisites: six semesters of music 20, 30, or 40 in the instrument or voice for this recital; Music 218. Fall and Spring.

Education

263. Instrumental Techniques: Brass/Percussion
One-half course

265. Instrumental Techniques: Strings/Woodwinds
One-half course

These courses will focus on developing familiarity with the instrument families, as well as learning basic skills on the instruments sufficient to demonstrate and teach at beginning levels of proficiency. Students will also develop skills of transposition for instruments and the ability to perform simple instrument repairs.

278. Elementary Music Methods
One course
This course will examine current trends in music education, including studying various music curriculum and available resources. It will focus on preparation for classroom music teaching, as well as addressing issues related to classroom management and music technology. Students will develop their own personal philosophy of music education, as well as examine appropriate K-12 music curriculum using state standards, MENC standards and other resources. Membership in collegiate branch of MENC is required as well as attendance at the NC MEA conference. Field experience required. Prerequisite: admission to the teacher education program.

322. Arranging and Orchestration
One-half course
Instruction includes arranging and adapting music for various ensembles from a variety of sources to meet the needs and ability levels of school performing groups and classroom situations, including arranging for instruments. Prerequisite: Music 212.
330. Conducting and Rehearsal Techniques  One course
This course will develop basic conducting skills including baton techniques and score reading. Students will study appropriate and efficient rehearsal techniques. Emphasis is placed on accurate and musically expressive conducting. Open only to junior and senior music students.

331. Advance Choral Literature and Conducting  One course
Instruction incorporates score preparation and the integration of analysis, style, performance practices, instrumentation, and expressive techniques. Some advanced choral methods will be examined. Emphasis will be placed on the study of large choral-orchestra works. Prerequisites: Music 315 and Music 330.

379. Secondary Choral Music Methods  One course
This course will address current practices in choral production techniques, including issues of changing voices, selecting appropriate literature, rehearsal planning, concert programming, program development and fiscal concerns. Students will develop a catalog of age appropriate choral repertoire from a variety of sources. The student will research issues of the arts in education and present a defense of music as a core curriculum subject in the standard K-12 education system. Field experience required. Prerequisite: Music 330 and admission to the teacher education program.

Ensembles
All ensembles are graded pass/no credit.

50. Salem College Chorale  One-quarter course
A women’s ensemble open to all members of the Salem College community. Emphasis on developing good choral ensemble skills and building vocal technique. Audition required.

51. Salem College Chamber Choir  One-quarter course
An ensemble dedicated to highly polished performances of the finest repertory for women’s voices. Audition required.

52. Symphony Chorale  One-quarter course
Participation in the Winston-Salem Symphony Chorale. Experience in performing works for chorus and orchestra.

53. Piano Ensemble  One-quarter course
Study of the four-hand literature for one and two pianos.

54. Instrumental Ensemble/Chamber Orchestra  One-quarter course
Performance of literature for larger instrumental ensemble.

55. Chamber Music Ensemble  One-quarter course
Performance of chamber music from the standard repertory.

General Music Courses
100. Music Appreciation  One course
Various styles and forms of music made familiar through listening and
analysis. Open to non-majors. Recital and concert attendance required. Fall and spring.

103. The Musical in America  One course
The development of the musical from its European origins to its uniquely American character. Open to non-majors. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

105. Women in Music  One course
An exploration of the contributions and roles of women in music as performers, teachers, conductors and patrons over the history of Western civilization. Underlying psychological, neurological, historical and sociological patterns that affect women's productivity positively or negatively will be examined. Videos, sound recordings, concerts, guest lectures, interviews and field trips will enhance appreciation of women in today's world in all genres of music, including popular, country, classical, jazz and new age. No prerequisites; open to non-majors.

107. Introduction to Music of the World  One course
This course presents an introduction to the relationship between music and the culture in which it originates. It will focus on music from traditions outside of Western Europe. Through the study of selected cultures, students will develop an understanding of how culture influences the sound as well as the uses of a society's music. In addition, they will gain an appreciation of that culture's music.

116. Injury-Preventive, Well-Coordinated Keyboard Technique  One-half course
This course is designed to give the keyboard major practical and theoretical knowledge of the fundamentals of a holistic, healthful technique. It addresses biomechanics, keyboard mechanics, wellness and instructions in the fundamentals of healthful sound production through the Lister-Sink Method™. Students apply principles of injury-preventive technique to basic keyboard exercises, studies and graduated repertoire. Instruction includes a beginning week of intensive daily workshops, followed by a weekly group and private lessons, as well as guest lectures. It is recommended that this course be taken concurrently with the Alexander Technique.

117. Principals of Musical Structure and Style  One course
This course is intended for any student with an interest in the performance of music as well as for music majors and minors. It presents an in-depth study of the materials, forms and styles of music from a variety of traditions, including western art music, western popular music, and non western music. Recommended as a BDR for students with prior musical background. Fall.

216. Pedagogy of Injury-Preventive, Well-Coordinated Keyboard Technique  One course
This course continues instruction in the fundamentals of healthful, injury-preventive keyboard technique through the Lister-Sink Method™, emphasizing the most effective means of teaching technique on the
elementary and intermediate levels. Instruction includes weekly lessons, small-group lessons, lectures in educational psychology and learning styles, student teaching and evaluation, video analysis, written exams and performances. Prerequisite: Music 116.

303. The Musical America
One course
A course for Bachelor of Music students offered concurrently with Music 103 (see Music 103 for a complete description). Students enrolled in Music 303 will do additional research and presentations on a level suitable for an upper division course in the Bachelor of Music.

305. Women in Music
One course
A course for Bachelor of Music students offered concurrently with Music 105 (see Music 105 for a complete description). Students enrolled in Music 305 will do additional research and presentations on a level suitable for an upper division course in the Bachelor of Music.

307. Introduction to Music of the World
One course
A course for Bachelor of Music students offered concurrently with Music 107 (see Music 107 for a complete description). Students enrolled in Music 307 will do additional research and presentations on a level suitable for an upper division course in the Bachelor of Music.

Music Theory Courses

111. Fundamentals of Music
One course
This course will provide an introduction of basic principles of music including pitch, rhythmic notation, key signatures and fundamental chord relationships. Tools include computer programs in tandem with a MIDI keyboard. Open to non-majors and strongly recommended for all beginning music majors. Students may not officially become music majors until they have either completed this course satisfactorily (a grade of C or better) or demonstrated their mastery of its material. This course does not count towards the major. Fall

112. Music Theory I
One course
A systematic study of tonal music theory (harmony, voice-leading, counterpoint), basic musical skills (keyboard harmony, sight-singing and dictation), and musical form. Prerequisite: Music 111 or placement. Spring.

211. Music Theory II
One course
A continuation of Music Theory I. Prerequisite: Music 112. Fall.

212. Music Theory III
One course
A continuation of Music Theory II. Prerequisite: Music 211. Spring.

241. Composition
One-half course
Studies of the craft of contemporary composition; original written work. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Music 212. Fall and Spring.

315. Advanced Music Theory
One-half course
Structural principals in music of various periods, with reference to underlying aesthetic and technical principles. Emphasis will be placed upon
the relationship between musical form and performance. Prerequisite: Music 212. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

Music History and Literature Courses

118. Music History I One course
A survey of music and musical styles from the ancient world through the death of J.S. Bach. Prerequisites: Music 211, Music 117. Spring.

217. Music History II One course
Continuing studies of music history, beginning around 1750 and focusing on the nineteenth century through the death of Wagner. Prerequisites: Music 212, Music 118. Fall.

218. Music History III One course
Continuing studies of music history, beginning with the late Romantics through recent developments. Prerequisite: Music 217. Spring.

230. Music of a Genius or Genre One course
Either the works of a single composer will be studied to appreciate his/her unique place in history or a specific genre by various composers will be examined. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

231. Keyboard History and Literature One course
A survey of keyboard literature beginning with the earliest known source, the Robertsbridge Codex (ca. 1320), and ending with contemporary works. The development of keyboard instruments, including principles of design and construction and rudiments of temperament and tuning. Prerequisite: Music 217.

232. Vocal Literature One course
An examination of primarily secular song literature from the 17th through the early 20th centuries, with an emphasis on the German Lied of the 19th and early 20th century and the French Melodie of the same period. Emphasis on performance styles and on the great singers. Prerequisite: Music 221. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

Musical Theater and Acting Courses

150. Musical Theater One-quarter course
The basic techniques of singing and their applications to musical theater repertoire and performance. Participation in musical production. May be repeated for credit. Fall and spring.

151. Acting One course
The fundamentals of acting, e.g., improvisation, scene and character preparation, concentration development as a means of facilitating creativity and spontaneity in the medium of musical theater. Spring.

Applied Music Courses

242. Sight Singing and Diction One course
Using examples of vocal literature from the 17th to the 20th centuries,
students develop sight singing skills and further their knowledge of the content and styles of vocal music. The basics of the International Phonetic Alphabet and rules for pronunciation in French, German and Italian. Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of the instructor. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

243. Piano Sight Reading One-quarter course
A practical method of building and refining sight reading skills for use in accompanying and chamber music. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

244. The Art of Accompanying One-quarter course
Study and application of the principles of vocal and instrumental accompanying. Prerequisite: Music 243 or permission of instructor. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

245. Sacred Music Two one-half courses
An examination of the literature and skills required for church musicians. Exploration of the liturgy and the liturgical calendar, music of various periods and traditions and keyboard skills of improvisation and harmony. Prerequisite: Music 212.

246. Pedagogy of Music One course
A course exploring the theory and techniques of teaching applied music, with special emphasis on the piano, organ and voice. Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of the instructor. Fall

247. Intermediate Keyboard Harmony and Improvisation One-quarter course
A thorough exploration of keyboard skills, including simple harmonic progressions and figured bass, harmonization, modulation, transposition, an introduction to reading open scores and C clefs, as well as the development of rudimentary skills in improvisation. Prerequisite: Music 212, two semesters of Music 10. Required of all piano and organ majors (B.A. or B. M); open to others based on demonstrated ability. Fall.

248. Advanced Keyboard Harmony and Improvisation One-quarter course
A continuation of Music 247, with more emphasis on advanced harmonic progression, figured bass and continuo playing, harmonization, modulation, transposition, reading open scores and C clefs, as well as the development of more refined skills in improvisation. Prerequisite: Music 247. Required of all piano and organ majors (B.A. and B.M.); open to others who demonstrate exceptional ability at the keyboard. Spring.

Seminars, Internships, and Independent Study

200. Independent Study One-half to two courses
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the director of the School of Music. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not
be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term.

225. Special Topics in Music  One-quarter to one course
An investigation of a topic of importance to the contemporary musician. The specific course content will vary in response to new developments in music—either in technology, research or practice. Possible topics include: Contemporary Music Performance, The Essentials of Piano Technique and Baroque Performance Practice. Prerequisite: music major beyond first-year level or permission of instructor.

225A. Special Topics in Music: Alexander Technique  One-quarter course
The Alexander Technique teaches instrumentalists and singers to identify and prevent unnecessary patterns of tension during practice and performance. Study of the technique improves coordination, promotes ease and freedom of movement and helps the musician avoid strain and injury. Pass/no credit grading. Fall and Spring.

270. Internship in Music  One course
An opportunity to apply knowledge and skills that the student has learned in course work in a real work setting, the music internship provides the music major with an opportunity to experience career possibilities in music in off-campus and/or on-campus settings. Possible assignments may include studio teaching, Suzuki teaching, church music experience, experience with performing organizations, etc. Prerequisite: senior standing.

290. Honors Independent Study in Music  One course
Open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in music; subject to the approval of the dean of the School of Music. Honors work may be taken for a total of no more than two courses.

390. Senior Seminar  Two one-quarter courses
The art of chamber music: applied study of rehearsal and performance skills in a comprehensive survey of chamber ensemble literature. Listening, master classes, and performance. Fall and spring.

Not-for-Profit Management

Professor Borwick, coordinator

Not-for-Profit management is an interdisciplinary minor which introduces students to “Third Sector” corporations and begins to prepare them to assume leadership roles in those organizations. The field includes advocacy, arts and culture, health care, philanthropic, private education, religious and social service organizations. The minor in not-for-profit management can be successfully combined with many majors. A few examples include American
studies (for museum work), biology or chemistry (for work with environmental advocacy organizations) and sociology (for work with social service agencies).

**Not-for-Profit Minor**
The minor in not-for-profit management requires completion of the following courses: The Not-for-Profit Corporation (NFPM 100), Not-for-Profit Fundraising (NFPM 250), Organizational Planning (NFPM 301), Principles of Financial Accounting and Analysis I (ACCT 120) and Principles of Management (BUAD 201).

**Not-for-Profit Management Courses (NFPM)**

100. The Not-for-Profit Corporation One course

A study of the basic structure and governance of not-for-profit corporations, including comparison with for-profit and governmental structures. Management, tax and legal issues will be introduced. Fall.

200. Independent Study One-quarter to one course

Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conferences, project and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Permission of coordinator.

250. Not-for-Profit Fundraising One course

A study of resource development for not-for-profit corporations. Topics to be studied include grant writing, special events, donor solicitation, planned giving, fundraising drives and capital campaigns. Prerequisite: Not-for-Profit Management 100 or permission of the instructor. Spring.

260. Not-for-Profit Management and Governance One course

Advanced study of management issues in not-for-profit corporations, including organizational assessment, public policy and governance. Prerequisite: Not-for-Profit Management 100 and Accounting 120 or permission of the instructor. Fall.

270. Internship in Not-for-Profit Management One course

Opportunity to develop and enhance management skills in the environment of a not-for-profit corporation. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors; admission by application only.

280. Topics in Not-for-Profit Management One course

In-depth study of an issue (or issues) of special current importance in the field of not-for-profit management. (Examples: Lobbying and Advocacy, Public Policy, Governance.)

290. Honors Independent Study One course

Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in not-for-profit
management, subject to the approval of the program coordinator. Honors Independent Study may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

### 301. Organizational Planning  
One course

A course to teach and develop skills in strategic thinking and approaches to planning. Includes an introduction to not-for-profit marketing. Prerequisite: Not-for-Profit Management 100 or permission of the instructor. Spring.

---

**Philosophy**  
*Associate Professor Rushing; Adjunct faculty Dunn*

Philosophy is the practice of critical reflection and creative speculation on the given. As such it aims to give a reasoned conception of the universe, of the place of human life in it, and to define the ideals which call for recognition in the moral, social, aesthetic, and religious realms.

### Philosophy Major

The major in philosophy requires completion of eight and one-half courses and must include Introduction to Philosophy (Phil 101), Logic (Phil 121), at least one course in the history of philosophy (either Phil 207. Greek Philosophy or Phil 208. Modern Philosophy), and the Senior Seminar (Phil 390). Courses in other areas of philosophy will be counted toward the major. With permission of the department, relevant offerings in other departments may be accepted to satisfy the major. Philosophy majors are strongly encouraged to broaden their learning experience by taking advantage of philosophy courses offered in other colleges. However, at least four and one-half of the required philosophy courses, including Philosophy 390, must be completed at Salem.

The philosophy major has many general uses since its methods are applicable to any field. Skills that are cultivated in this area of study include general problem solving, logical and critical thinking, and facility in both written and oral communication. For this reason the philosophy major provides excellent preparation for careers in law, public policy and management and for positions of leadership and responsibility.

### Philosophy Minor

The minor in philosophy requires completion of five courses and must include Introduction to Philosophy (Philosophy 101), Logic (Philosophy 121), and either Ethics or Business Ethics (Philosophy 122 or 124), plus two upper-level courses. Three of the five courses must be taken at Salem.

### Philosophy Courses (PHIL)

#### 101. Introduction to Philosophy  
One course

The methods and aims of philosophy. Survey of several important
philosophical problems such as the nature of reality and being (metaphysics), the nature of truth and our means of access to it (epistemology), the principles of moral behavior and a virtuous life (ethics), the rules of correct reasoning (logic), and the essential characteristics of beauty and art (aesthetics). Topics are illustrated by readings from ancient and modern times. Fall.

121. Logic One course
Logic is the science of valid inference. Problems and principles of deductive and inductive inference, of formal and informal logical systems. Emphasis on the relevance of logic to ordinary human activities. Spring.

122. Ethics One course
Philosophical inquiry into the nature and grounds of morality. Examination of the main types of ethical theory and the central concepts and problems of ethics—e.g., What is it to be a morally good person? How do I discover what I ought to do, and why should I do it? Is morality a matter of reason or feeling or some combination of these? Spring. Credit will not be given for both Philosophy 122 and 124.

124. Business Ethics One course
This course examines some of the various ways in which ethics is relevant to business by analyzing the ethical elements in problems that arise in the business world. Emphasis is placed upon the application of general ethical theories to such problems. Credit will not be given for both 122 and 124. Fall and spring.

200. Independent Study in Philosophy One quarter to One course
Independent Study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a cumulative average of 2.0 and permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conferences, projects, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses. No more than two in any term. Prerequisite: At least one philosophy course and the permission of the department.

202. Problems of Philosophy One course
An in-depth examination of two or three philosophical problems. Topics in the past have included the mind-body relationship, personal identity, evil, the meaning of life, process metaphysics and existentialism. Spring 2007 and every three years.

207. Greek Philosophy One course
Philosophical thought from its origins in ancient Greece through the Hellenistic period. Primarily an introduction to Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle with overviews of those who preceded and succeeded them. The main themes are metaphysics (theory of reality) and epistemology (theory of knowledge). Prerequisite: One course in philosophy. Fall 2005 and every three years.
208. Modern Philosophy
Philosophical thought from Descartes to Kant. Examination of the major metaphysical (theory of reality) and epistemological (theory of knowledge) issues of this period. Prerequisite: one course in philosophy. Spring 2006 and every three years.

210. Individual Philosophers
The works of a classical philosopher, ancient (e.g., Plato) or modern (e.g., Kant). Spring 2005 and every three years.

220. Topics in Philosophy
Philosophical investigation of a topic of importance in the contemporary world. Topics in the past have included feminism and philosophy, aesthetics, mythology, mysticism and women philosophers. Fall 2007 and every three years.

248. Modes of Knowing: Epistemological Investigations for Educators
This is a humanities course which focuses on the philosophical area of epistemology. The fundamental principle that informs the course is that any educator must recognize and utilize the fact that there is considerable variety in human modes of knowing and learning. In order to cultivate sensitivity to this cognitive multiplicity, we will explore relevant artistic productions as well as philosophical and literary texts. Cross-listed as Education 248. Fall.

270. Internship in Philosophy
The opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in course work to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

290. Honors Independent Study in Philosophy
An advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in philosophy, subject to the approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

302. Philosophy of Religion
The main problems of the philosophy of religion (e.g., nature of the religious dimension of life, the problem of evil, justification of faith) as treated in the works of various philosophers. Cross-listed as Religion 302. Prerequisite: a minimum of one course in philosophy or religion. Fall 2006 and every three years.

390. Senior Seminar
The senior seminar in philosophy is required of all majors and is designed to provide them with the opportunity for an in-depth examination of a
topic of special interest to the student. The topic of the seminar is chosen by the student in consultation with the staff in philosophy. The course meets once a week and is conducted as a seminar involving active discussions between faculty and students. Spring.

**Physical Education**  
*Assistant Professor Godfrey, chair*

The emphasis of the departmental offerings is on the values inherent in the movement activities of dance, exercise, and sport. Classes provide knowledge of the various activities and the opportunity for physical, social and emotional benefits.

The physical education requirement is the completion of two terms of non-credit activity courses and a full-term course of health and wellness. Continuing education students are exempt from the physical education requirements but may elect to take activity courses on a space available basis and subject to additional tuition charges. Participation in *The Salem College Dance Company* for the year or participation on an intercollegiate team for one season counts as one term of physical education.

**Dance Minor**

A minor in dance is offered at Salem College or through a cooperative arrangement between the physical education department of Salem College and the dance department of Wake Forest University. Certain courses required for the minor offered at Wake Forest University are subject to their enrollment limitations. All courses in the minor must be taken at Salem or Wake Forest University as specified below. Students minoring in dance are required to be in *The Salem College Dance Company* a minimum of one year or be in the Modern Dance class at Salem for two terms/one year.

**At Salem College:**  
PHED 023. Salem College Dance Company  
PHED 034. Beginning Ballet  
PHED 035. Int/Adv Ballet  
PHED 036. Beginning Jazz Dance  
PHED 037. Int/Adv Jazz Dance  
PHED 038. Beginning Modern  
PHED 039. Int/Adv Modern  
104. History of Dance (PEDC)  
201. Choreography (PEDC)  
230. Independent Study in Dance (PEDC)
OR Wake Forest University:

*Two of three ballet courses, for a total of one Salem College course credit:*

- Dance 127. Beginning Classical Ballet Techniques 1.5 credits at WFU = One-half course
- Dance 229. Intermediate Classical Ballet 1.5 credits at WFU = One-half course
- Dance 231. Advanced Classical Ballet 1.5 credits at WFU = One-half course

*Two of three jazz courses, for a total of one Salem course credit:*

- Dance 126. Beginning Jazz Dance 1.5 credits at WFU = One-half course
- Dance 226. Intermediate Jazz Dance 1.5 credits at WFU = One-half course
- Dance 227. Advanced Jazz Dance 1.5 credits at WFU = One-half course

Physical Education Courses (PHED, PEDC)

**Full Term Activity Courses**

**PHED 011. Lifeguard Training**

This course is designed to instruct in advanced water rescues and escape techniques. Completion of course results in certification in American Red Cross Lifeguard Training, CPR for the Professional Rescuer, First Aid and Automated External Defibrillator. Five hundred yard swim test required. Full Term. Offered every Fall.

**PHED 014. Health and Wellness**

This course is designed to improve and promote total body awareness and overall well-being. Students will gain an understanding of the basic physiological concepts related to Wellness and apply them to improve their cardiovascular efficiency, strength and flexibility through various forms of exercise. Students will also learn basic nutrition principles, a variety of stress management techniques and disease prevention. Full Term. Offered every semester.

**PHED 016. Horseback Riding**

Students will acquire and improve the necessary skills for successful horsemanship. Instruction is individually scheduled at Cozy Fox Farm. Full Term. Offered Every Semester. *Additional Fee of $420

**PHED 023. Salem College Dance Company**

This is a student dance company that focuses on Modern dance techniques while allowing the exploration of all dance forms. Performances are held at the end of each semester. Students must audition for the company. Full Term. Students must participate both fall and spring in order to complete one P.E. requirement and have it noted on their transcript.

**PHED 034. Beginning Ballet**

This course is an introduction to the basic Ballet vocabulary. Full Term. Offered Fall 2005 and alternate years.
PHED 035. Intermediate/Advanced Ballet
This course is further development of ballet vocabulary and personal technique. Full term. Offered Spring 2007 and alternate years.

PHED 036. Beginning Jazz
An introduction to basic Jazz vocabulary through various exercises and combinations. Full Term. Offered Fall 2005 and alternate years.

PHED 037. Intermediate/Advanced Jazz
Further development of Jazz vocabulary and personal technique. Full Term. Offered Spring 2006 and alternate years.

PHED 038. Beginning Modern
Introduction of basic Modern vocabulary through floor work, center exercises, and locomotion. Full Term. Offered Fall 2006 and alternate years.

PHED 039. Intermediate/Advanced Modern
Further development of Modern vocabulary with more complex movements and phrases. Full Term. Offered Spring 2007 and alternate years.

Half Term Activity Courses
PHED 125/225. Scuba Diving
This course prepares students for safe and enjoyable participation in recreational scuba diving. Successful completion of classroom, pool and open water dives results in international certification. One-half semester. Offered every Spring. *Additional Fee of $250

PHED 126/226. Kickboxing
This class is a high energy, entire body workout that can incorporate shuffles, interval rope jumping, jabs and kicks to increase cardio respiratory endurance. One-half semester. Offered on a rotating basis.

PHED 127/227. Pilates
This course is a series of mat exercises based on controlled flowing movements. It is designed to develop deep torso strength and flexibility to ensure proper posture. The course also emphasizes strength, energy and balance. One-half semester. Offered on a rotating basis.

PHED 128/228. Self-Defense
This course will address physical, verbal, and psychological strategies that women can use to avoid and confront potential assaults. One-half semester. Offered on a rotating basis.

PHED 129/229. Innertube Water Polo
An introduction to the basic skills and strategies of a fun and fast-paced variation of the team sport of Water Polo. Designed for all students. One-half semester. Offered on a rotating basis.

PHED 130/230. Water Fitness
Designed for all students, regardless of water ability. This course incorporates moderate to intense cardio respiratory exercise in the water through the use of games and aerobic routines. Head immersion is not required. One-half semester. Offered every year.
PHED 133/233. Cardio Fat Burner
This course is ideal for all students. Focus is on low-impact exercises that improve cardiovascular endurance. One-half semester. Offered on a rotating basis.

PHED 140/240. Social Dance
An introduction to various forms of social dance including; Waltz, Foxtrot, Tango, Cha Cha, Shag and Swing. One-half semester. Offered every year.

PHED 142/242. Beginning Swimming
Geared toward students with limited experience in the water. This course teaches the basics of swimming found in the American Red Cross Levels I-III. Students will learn floating, breath control, treading, basic water safety and stroke technique for freestyle and backstroke. One-half semester. Offered every year.

PHED 143/243. Int/Adv Swimming
Focus on improving physical fitness and developing strokes technique following guidelines in the American Red Cross Levels IV-VI. Class teaches skills such as flip turns, starts, sculling and stroke development. One-half semester. Offered every year.

PHED 144/244. Tennis
Emphasis placed on skill acquisition of the basic strokes: forehand, backhand, serve and volley. Introduction to rules and scoring. One-half semester. Offered every year.

PHED 146/246. Women on Weights
This course is designed to provide an introduction or to develop skills on free weights and equipment. Focus will be on sculpting, toning, muscular strength and endurance. One-half semester. Offered on a rotating basis.

PHED 147/247. Yoga
Emphasis on focus and deep breathing to increase strength, flexibility and relaxation. Yoga styles vary from Hatha to Ashtanga based on instructor. One-half semester. Offered every year.

PHED 149/249. Circuit Training
This course involves cardio and muscle conditioning at a series of workout stations in the Fitness Center. Alternating between cardio and sculpting, this course emphasizes the entire body. One-half semester. Offered on a rotating basis.

PHED 151/251. FIST: Functional Integrated Strength Training
This course focuses on strength and flexibility through the use of exercise balls, hand weights, tubes and floor exercises. One-half semester. Offered on a rotating basis.

PHED 152/252. Fit Walk
Ideal for all students, this course uses walking as a fun and energetic exercise alternative. One-half semester. Offered on a rotating basis.

PHED 154/254. Triathlon
Using running, swimming, and bicycling, this course will challenge students
to improve their cardio respiratory strength and endurance. One-half semester. Offered on a rotating basis.

**PHED 156/256. Low and Slow**

This course is designed for the beginning student with an emphasis on proper exercise technique and weight management. One-half semester. Offered on a rotating basis.

**PHED 157/257. Fit Swim**

Designed for the intermediate to advanced swimmer. This course promotes fitness through the use of varied swim workouts. Students will learn lap swimming terminology such as descending sets, build-ups, timed swims and pyramid sets. Instruction will also be given on flip turns and fitness principles including but not limited to pulse checks and training heart rate. One-half semester. Offered on a rotating basis.

*Physical Education/ Dance Credit (Non-activity) Courses*

104. History of Dance (PEDC)  
(Staff) One course  
A survey of dance from pre-historic times to the present with an investigation of the scope, style, and function of dance in various cultures.  
Fall 2006 and alternate years.

201. Choreography (PEDC)  
(Staff) One course  
The art of making dances by studying the elements of structure, time, space, and dynamics and movement invention. Approaches to choreography and techniques of handling choreographic material. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

230. Independent Study in Dance (PEDC)  
(Staff) One-quarter to one course  
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. This independent study may take the form of readings, research, project or field experience. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative grade point average. Permission of chair of the department required. May not be taken for more than a total of two courses.

**Physics**

*Associate Professor Pate*

General physics courses are offered as an enrichment to other curricular offerings in the sciences. Physics 210 and 220 are required courses in certain of the majors within the B.S. and B.A. degrees. There is no major or minor available in physics.

*Physics Courses (PHYS)*

210. General Physics  
One course  
The fundamental principles of mechanics, heat and sound. Three lectures
and one two-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Mathematics 70 or 100 (or equivalent). Fall.

220. General Physics
   The fundamental principles of light, electricity, magnetism and modern physics. Three lectures and one two-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Physics 210. Spring.

50. Physical Science (PHSC)
   This course is designed for the non-science major. The laws and theories which describe the nature of the physical universe will be examined through lectures and demonstrations. Basic scientific literacy is the ultimate goal of the course. Three lectures. Offered as needed.

Political Science
Professor Pubantz, chair of department of History; International Relations and Political Science; Professor Clauss; Assistant Professors Stollman and Davis

The department of history, international relations and political science offers a minor in political science. The study of politics in the department is intended to acquaint the student with the major principles, institutions and problems which have historically shaped society and the state. Such a program of study includes the politics of America, Europe and the international order. Moreover, it includes the problems of conflict, of society’s organization, and of the policy-making process both here and abroad. The study of politics is meant to prepare the student for advanced study or for a professional career. Courses in political science count toward the major in history.

Political Science Minor
The minor in political science requires the completion of five courses and must include Political Science 120. At least three of the five courses must be taken at Salem or at Wake Forest.

Political Science Courses (POLI)

110. Modern International Relations
   International affairs with emphasis on international relations theory, foreign policy-making and efforts at global cooperation. Also includes discussion of contemporary issues confronting the world community. Fall.

120. American Government
   Introduction to politics in America, with an emphasis on the institutions, policies and personalities of the national government. Also a consideration of power in American life. Spring.

200. Independent Study
   Refer to History 200 in the history course listings.
223. Governments of Europe  
One course
A study of selected contemporary governments with an emphasis on Great Britain, France, the Federal Republic of Germany and Russia. Introduction to the general theory and techniques of comparative analysis. Fall 2006 and alternate years.

240. American Foreign Policy  
One course
A study of U.S. foreign policy and of the decision-making process in the American foreign affairs establishment. Analysis of American foreign policy trends and contemporary political, military and economic policies. A prerequisite is one of the following: History 102, History 106, Political Science 110, or Political Science 120. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

250. Special Topics in Political Science  
One course
An issue or problem in contemporary politics will be studied intensively. The specific content and methods of study will be announced prior to the beginning of the course. In recent years the course has focused on Middle East politics. Prerequisite: one political science course or permission of the instructor. As needed.

270. Internship in Political Science  
One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

290. Honors Independent Study in Political Science  
Refer to History 290 in the history course listings.

310. Problems in Contemporary International Affairs  
One course
Advanced study of current problems in world affairs with an emphasis on international relations theory. Extensive discussion of current issues. Prerequisites: Political Science 110 and either Economics 260 or Political Science 240. Spring.

Psychology
Associate Professor Ersoff, chair; Professor Dudley; Assistant Professor Jacobsen

Psychology is the scientific study of behavior and mental processes. The objectives of the program in psychology are (1) to develop in students an understanding of the theories, principles, methodologies, research findings, and applications of psychology; (2) to develop the students’ critical and analytical thinking skills and communication skills as they relate to the study of psychology and (3) to prepare students for admission to graduate or professional training in psychology or related fields.
**Psychology Major**

A major consists of eight courses in psychology. Required courses include Psychology 10, 101, 102, and 270. In addition, a student must complete a minimum of one course from the experimental areas (Psychology 225, 240, 262); a minimum of two courses from the applied area (Psychology 100, 130, 140, 150, 220); and at least one other Salem psychology course excluding Psychology 280. A student who intends to major in psychology is encouraged to complete Psychology 10 during her freshman year and Psychology 101 and 102 during her sophomore year. During the senior year, all majors must complete the major field achievement test in psychology. At least four of the courses necessary for a major in psychology must be completed at Salem.

**Psychology Minor**

The minor in psychology requires completion of five courses including Psychology 10, one methodology course (to be chosen from Psychology 101, 102 and 220), at least one experimental course (to be chosen from Psychology 225, 240 and 262), plus two courses from among the applied area (Psychology 100, 130, 140 and 150). At least three of the five courses must be taken at Salem.

**Psychology Courses (PSYC)**

**10. Introduction to Psychology**

One course

Psychology as a science and a discipline. Survey of major subject areas such as biological bases of behavior, human growth and development, perception, learning, motivation, emotions, personality theory, social and abnormal psychology. Required for a major. Fall and spring.

**100. Developmental Psychology**

One course

Psychological development from conception through adulthood, with emphasis on cognitive, social and biological factors. Methodological questions are emphasized as is the nature/nurture issue. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Fall.

**101. Statistics**

One course

Elementary descriptive statistics and inferential statistics, both parametric and nonparametric. Emphasis on those statistical concepts and techniques useful in analyzing empirical data in both the behavioral and biological sciences. Discussion of these techniques within the context of their application to concrete research situations. Required for a major. Prerequisite: Psychology 10 or permission of the instructor. Fall and spring.

**102. Research Methods in Psychology**

One course

An introduction to methodology in psychology. Design, execution, analysis, and critical evaluation of psychological research. Applications include laboratory and descriptive research. Includes lecture and laboratory periods. Required for a major. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Spring.
110. Psychology of Women
Given the different life experiences of men and women, this course considers psychological theory and research from a feministic perspective in such areas as women’s development, achievement, sexuality and work. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

130. Social Psychology
An analysis of various current theories, topics and research methodologies in social psychology. Some of the topics covered include social perception, impression formation, attraction, prosocial and antisocial interpersonal behavior, attitudes, prejudice and discrimination, social roles, group influence on behavior, group dynamics, leadership, social ecology. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Cross-listed as Sociology 205. Fall.

140. Abnormal Psychology

150. Psychology of Personality
A summary of major historical and contemporary theories of personality, including relevant research and evaluation of each theory with concern for current applications. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Fall.

160. Human Sexuality
An analysis of the psychological, physiological and sociocultural aspects of human sexual behavior and attitudes. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

200. Independent Study
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average. Subject to approval of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: Previous study in psychology or permission of the department chair.

220. Tests and Measurement
Test theory and construction, including such areas as intelligence, aptitude, interest, personality and achievement testing. Practice in administering, evaluating, and constructing tests. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Fall.

225. Experimental Psychology: Physiology
An examination of the relationship of the brain and the rest of the body to behavior. Topics covered include physiological mechanisms for visual and auditory perception, arousal and sleep, eating and drinking, emotionality and aggression, learning and reward, memory. Includes lecture and laboratory periods. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Fall.
240. Experimental Psychology: Cognition  
One course  
The theoretical and experimental issues in the area of perceptual and cognitive processes. Topics to be covered include problem solving, visual thinking, human information processing and attention. Includes lecture and laboratory periods. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Fall.

262. Experimental Psychology: Applied Human Learning  
One course  
A survey of how one's experience affects subsequent behavior and thought. The course will address learning from both behavioral (operant conditioning) and cognitive (memory processes) perspectives. Emphasis is on both theory and empiricism. Includes both lecture and laboratory work. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Spring.

270. History and Systems in Psychology  
One course  
An introduction to the systems and schools of psychology with emphasis on their historical antecedents. The contributions of each system to contemporary psychology will be stressed. Required for a major. Generally taken in the senior (graduating) year. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Spring.

280. Internship in Psychology  
One course  
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to juniors and seniors with a 2.0 overall cumulative average and a 3.0 average in psychology courses taken. Prerequisites: Psychology 10 and at least one psychology course related to the area of the internship and permission of the department chair. Maximum credit per term is one course.

282. Special Topics in Psychology  
One course  
An issue or problem in contemporary psychology will be studied intensively. The specific content and methods for study will be announced prior to beginning of the course. Typical of topics addressed in the past few years are “Sleep and Dreams,” “Childhood Psychopathology,” “The Psychology of Art” and “Computers in Psychology.” Prerequisite: Psychology 10.

290. Honors Independent Study in Psychology  
One course  
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with 3.5 average in psychology, subject to approval of the chair of the department. Honors independent study will result in a major paper arising from empirical research and/or from a literature review. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses. Prerequisite: Status as a psychology major or permission of the department chair.
Religion
Associate Professor Rushing, chair of the department of religion and philosophy; Assistant Professors Adrian and Henderson; Chaplain Clore

The study of religion is the investigation of the universal human quest for a meaningful existence and experience of transcendence. This involves an examination of the beliefs and practices of the various religions of the world, the individual spiritual journey and the role of religion in society and culture.

Religion Major
A major in religion requires a total of eight and one-half courses including Religion 310 and 390. At least four and one-half of the eight and one-half required courses, including Religion 390, must be completed at Salem.

Religion Minor
The minor in religion requires the completion of five courses. Religion 270 is excluded. Students must take at least three of the religion courses at Salem.

Religion Courses (RELI)

106. The Religious Dimension
An introductory study of the nature of religion through an exploration of the significance of religious myth, symbolism and ritual within life and culture. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

110. Introduction to Hebrew Scriptures
A historical and literary study of the Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament). Introduces students to the content of the scripture and methods of interpretation. Special attention will be given to the portrayal of women in these writings. Fall.

111. Introduction to the New Testament
A historical and literary study of the New Testament. Students will examine the New Testament in its historical (Greco-Roman) and religious (Judaism) settings. Special attention is given to the historical Jesus and the role of women in the early Christian movement. Spring.

120. Western Religious Traditions
An introduction to the three main Western religious traditions (Judaism, Christianity and Islam) and their mutual development. Emphasis is on understanding the rituals, theology, scripture and ethics of each tradition and their contributions to western culture. Fall.

130. Eastern Religious Traditions
An introduction to the main Eastern religious traditions (Hinduism, Buddhism, Jainism, Confucianism, Taoism, Shinto and Sikhism). Emphasis is on understanding the beliefs and practices of each tradition as well as relationships between traditions. Special attention is given to the role of women in Eastern religious traditions. Spring.
160. The Moravian Experience
An introduction to the history, culture, theology and influence of the world-wide Moravian religious tradition, particularly since 1722. Special attention is given to Salem. Fall and Spring.

200. Independent Study in Religion
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, projects and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: At least one religion course and permission of the department.

202. Christianity: The Way of the Cross
An examination of the diversity and unity of two thousand years of Christian history with special attention to the world-wide spread and theological development of the church. Prerequisite: Religion 111 or 120 or permission of instructor. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

205. Biblical Topics
Focus on a single topic pertaining to either or both the Old and New Testaments; for example: the parables of Jesus, ancient and modern interpretations of Job, Biblical mythology, the prophetic movement, the Theology of Paul, women and the Bible and the book of Revelation. May be taken more than once with a different topic. Prerequisite: Religion 110 or 111 or equivalent.

220. Topics in Religion
Focus on a particular topic in the study of religion; for example: Native American Religions, African religious traditions, women in the Christian tradition, history of Christian thought, feminist theology, theories of religion.

221. Islam: The Straight Path
A study of the origins of Islam in Arabia and its spread throughout the world. Special attention is given to the relationship between religion and politics in Islam, the recent resurgence of Islam and the issues of gender and social change. Prerequisite: Religion 120 or permission of the instructor. Spring 2007 and alternate years.

231. Buddhism: The Middle Path
A study of the origins of Buddhism in India and its spread throughout the world. The emphasis on Buddhism’s many diverse expressions in China, Korea, Japan, Tibet, Southeast Asia and North America. Special attention is given to the role of women in Buddhism. Prerequisite: Religion 130 or permission of the instructor. Fall 2006 and alternate years.

240. Religion in America
The historical development of the various religions and religious groups in the United States and their impact on American culture and intellectual
history. Prerequisite: One course in religion or U.S. history. Spring 2007 and alternate years.

266. Religion and Ethics
One course

An examination of contemporary moral issues from the standpoint of the ethical insights of various religious traditions. The central focus is how religious convictions influence moral judgments. Particular attention is paid to issues of concern to women. Prerequisite: One course in religion or permission of instructor. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

270. Internship in Religion
One course

An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

280. Religion and the American South
One course

The history, institutions, and cultural impact of Religion in the American South. Prerequisite: One course in religion or one course in American history.

290. Honors Independent Study in Religion
One to two courses

An advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in religion or philosophy, subject to the approval of chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

302. Philosophy of Religion
One course

The main problems of the philosophy of religion (e.g., nature of the religious dimension of life, the problem of evil, justification of faith) as treated in the works of various philosophers. Cross-listed as Philosophy 302. Prerequisite: a minimum of one course in religion or philosophy. Fall 2006 and every three years.

310. The Study of Religion
One course

A survey of various methodological disciplines used in the study of religion. The goal of this course is to develop an informed and critical perspective on the study of religion through the study of myths, rituals and literature. This course does not promote any single definition of religion or particular methodological approach to the study of religion, but rather encourages participants to develop critical skills necessary for evaluating the strengths and weaknesses of a number of scholarly approaches to the subject. Required of all majors. Prerequisite: One 200-level course in religion and permission of the instructor. Fall.

390. Senior Seminar
One-half course

Required of seniors. Advanced religion research project. Spring.
The Salem Signature program requires traditional-age students to take five specified courses during their four years at Salem: College 100, College 101, College 200, College 270 or a departmental internship and College 390.

All students entering Salem College directly from high school, regardless of classification, are required to take College 100-101.

Traditional-age transfer students, depending on their classification upon entering Salem, may be exempted from selected Salem Signature requirements; however, they will in all cases be required to complete at least College 390.

Continuing studies students may elect to participate in the Salem Signature Program by taking College 105: Discovering and Exploring the Liberal Arts.

Salem Signature Courses

100. Discovery of Self  
One-half course
This course is designed to assist incoming students with the transition to college life and to give them the skills necessary for academic success. Students will, in small, carefully-structured classroom settings, enhance their academic skills in reading, writing, public speaking, listening, thinking, studying and research. The course will expose young women to the benefits of a liberal education, encourage them to understand themselves and their development as women, challenge them to develop an awareness of self in relation to personal values and goals and make them aware of the relationship between values and action.

101. Discovery of Self in Society: Present and Future  
One-half course
This course builds on the skills and insights into self gained in College 100; however, the primary focus is self in relationship to more complex societal issues. Students are encouraged to act on their recently defined values and goals as they examine the lives of individuals who have exercised leadership and acted on their convictions in a variety of settings.

105. Discovering and Exploring the Liberal Arts  
One course
This course is designed to provide continuing studies students who are entering college for the first time or are returning to college with a survey of the liberal arts through readings, lectures, discussions, oral presentations, and writing intensive assignments which will focus on issues of gender, leadership and values. Guest lectures will be given by faculty from the arts and sciences. Pass/no credit grading.

200. Community Service  
One non-credit course
During the fall or spring term of the second year, Salem students will complete a minimum of 30 hours of community service and participate in
regular reflection sessions developed around the themes of community, self
and leadership. This course provides an avenue for knowledge and critical
reflection along with the development of interpersonal and organizational
skills. Pass/no credit grading.

270. Experiential Learning One course
A variety of experiential learning experiences may satisfy the requirement of
the third year of the Salem Signature, including internships, field work or
travel-study programs. Registration for this course must be approved by the
student’s adviser and the associate dean of the College. If a student opts to
use an internship to satisfy the third year of the Salem Signature, she may
use either a departmental internship or a January experimental internship.

390. Values and Leadership for Life One-half course
This capstone course explores three important and interrelated issues for
college seniors: identity, ethics and values and leadership. Students will
consider the presentation of self in terms of interviews, essays, and résumés.
They will examine leadership theory with special emphasis on women’s
leadership. Values and ethical stances will be studied using theoretical
writings, literature and case studies.

Science Interdisciplinary Courses (SCIE)
The Women in Science and Mathematics Program, in conjunction with the
departments of biology, chemistry, mathematics, and psychology, offers the
following interdisciplinary science courses to qualified students.

100. First Year Science Seminar One-quarter course
This course is designed to introduce the student to the four major scientific
disciplines at Salem College—biology, chemistry, mathematics and
psychology. The focus is on asking questions and the methodology
employed in finding answers to those questions in each of the four
disciplines. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Fall.

270. Internship in Interdisciplinary Science One course
This internship is an opportunity for students to apply their knowledge in a
professional setting. Students may choose this internship when the work
involves extensive knowledge in at least two areas of science, including
biology, chemistry, computer science, mathematics, psychology and physics.
Paper and presentation required. Prerequisites: Minimum cumulative GPA
of 3.0, permission of instructor, and permission of all relevant department
chairs.

Sociology and Anthropology
Assistant Professor Smith, chair; Associate Professor Trask; Assistant Professor
Wiggan; Adjunct Faculty Thomas, Boiter and Leslie
Sociology is the study of human interaction. Courses in sociology provide the student with the background and analytical skills needed to understand social institutions and social change. The major in sociology offers: (1) a general education especially directed toward understanding the complexities of modern society and its social problems by using basic research and statistical skills; (2) preparation for various types of professions, occupations, and services dealing with people and (3) preparation of qualified students for graduate training in sociology.

**Sociology Major**
The major in sociology requires a minimum of ten courses. Five of the ten courses must be taken at Salem, including Sociology 380, the senior capstone course. Students who desire immediate employment in human service organizations are encouraged to take Sociology 225, 226 and 275 (Internship.)

**Required core courses:**
- Sociology 100. Introduction to Sociology
- Sociology 201. Sociological Theory
- Sociology 204. Critical Analysis of Social Issues
- Sociology 210. Research Methods
- Sociology 215. Social Statistics
- Sociology 380. Analysis in Race, Class and Gender

**Required electives:**
Students must choose two of the following courses to provide a foundation for the senior capstone course.
- Sociology 202. Race and Ethnic Relations
- Sociology 220. Social Stratification
- Sociology 230. Sociology of Gender Roles

**Other electives:**
Other electives may be chosen from among other sociology courses, anthropology courses, and courses cross-listed with other departments.

**Sociology Minor**
The minor in sociology requires the completion of six courses, including Sociology 100, 201, 204, and 210. The remaining two courses may be chosen from any other sociology courses, excluding Sociology 275. Students must take at least three courses at Salem.

**Anthropology Courses (ANTH)**
110. *Introduction to Cultural Anthropology*  One course
An examination of the theories of cultural anthropology and cross-cultural analysis of social institutions throughout the world. No prerequisite. Offered as needed.
**Sociology Courses (SOCI)**

100. Introduction to Sociology

The concepts, theories, and methods that form the core of the sociological perspective on human social behavior, including such topics as structure, social process, socialization and culture. Fall and spring.

200. Independent Study

Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, the maximum in any one term being two course credits. Prerequisite: permission of the department. Fall and spring.

201. Sociological Theory

Contemporary theoretical perspectives are studied in relation to past theoretical development. The implications of the current sociological theory for the development of sociology as a discipline are emphasized. Prerequisite: Sociology 100. Fall and Spring.

202. Race and Ethnic Relations

A socio-historical analysis of the interaction of racial and ethnic groups and the American environment. This will include the social, economic and political aspects of racial and ethnic groups in the United States. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission of the instructor. Fall.

204. Critical Analysis of Social Issues

This course is required for the major and intended to prepare students for core courses. It will emphasize critical thinking skills, beginning familiarity with research literature in several substantive areas of sociology that deal with social problems. Research experience and oral/written requirement designed to stress organization, clarity of expression and proper academic citation procedures. Fall and Spring.

205. Social Psychology

An analysis of various current theories, topics, and research methodologies in social psychology. Some of the topics covered include social perception, impression formation, attraction, prosocial and anti-social interpersonal behavior, attitudes, prejudice and discrimination, social roles, group influence on behavior, group dynamics, leadership, social ecology. Cross-listed as Psychology 130. Prerequisite: Psychology 10 or Sociology 100. Fall.

208. Sociology of the Mass Media

The process, structure, content, and effects of mass communication will be studied. Contemporary issues surrounding mass communication will be considered as well as the relationship between mass media organizations and other social institutions. Spring.
210. Research Methods
Methodological and theoretical approaches in the analysis of social phenomena, including theory building. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 and 204 or permission of instructor. Required of all sociology majors. Fall and Spring.

211. Early American Social and Intellectual History
Aspects of American society and thought in the colonial and national eras. Emphasis on topics such as political and social reform, the impact of religion, and sectionalism. Cross-listed as History 203. Prerequisite: History 105 or permission of the department. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

212. American Social and Intellectual History Since 1865
Problems in American life from 1865 to the present. Emphasis on topics such as race relations, women's rights, science and society and social reform movements. Cross-listed as History 204. Prerequisite: History 106 or permission of the department. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

215. Social Statistics
The principles and methods for collecting and analyzing social data. Emphasis on tests of hypotheses; parametric and non-parametric techniques; multivariate analysis; data transformation and manipulation. Use of examples from sociology. Prerequisite: Sociology 100, and a college level math course. Fall and Spring.

220. Social Stratification
Systems of social inequality (stratification) in human societies with emphasis on the nature, causes and consequences of social inequality in American society. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission of instructor. Spring.

225. Community Social Service Systems
A comprehensive review of the application of sociological principles in the social services. This course reviews the history of public and private agencies and includes field placement in an agency. Prerequisite: Sociology 100. Fall.

226. Community Social Services Practice and Methods
An in-depth review of the diagnostic and functional methods and therapeutic techniques used in the delivery of social services. Emphasis is placed upon needs assessment, interaction with the individual, and client groups. Prerequisite: Sociology 225 or permission of the instructor. Spring.

230. Sociology of Gender Roles
Causes and consequences of behavioral expectations associated with masculine and feminine gender roles in modern societies. Emphasis is given to social learning, role conflict and social movements associated with social inequalities related to sex status. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission of instructor. Spring.
232. Marriage and the Family  
One course
The institution of marriage and the family in various societies with special 
emphasis on the contemporary American family. Prerequisite: Sociology 
100 or permission of instructor. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

252. Sociology of Aging  
One course
An examination of the major theories of aging, the demography of aging 
and the influence of longevity on social issues. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 
or permission of instructor. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

254. Technology and Social Change  
One course
A study of the impact of technology on contemporary social institutions. 
Topics include images of technology and theories of social change; 
computers and information transfer, security, privacy; issues in social 
forecasting and ethical dilemmas associated with new technologies. Special 
emphasis is placed upon the emergence of an information society and the 
resulting shifts in social values and lifestyles. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or 
permission of the instructor. Offered as needed.

260. Complex Organizations  
One course
Sociological perspectives on complex organizations: governmental, 
nonprofit, and business. Special attention given to the development of 
organization theory and its relationship to actual organizations. 
Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission of instructor. As needed.

270. Criminology: Deviance and Social Control  
One course
Sociological theories of causation of and social reaction to crime and 
delinquency. Historical and sociological approaches to understanding 
deviance and social control. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission of 
instructor. Spring.

275. Internship in Sociology  
One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in 
coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship 
aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of 
knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with 
an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors and 
seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one 
course; admission by application only.

280. Urban Community  
One course
The study of urbanization, the design of urban public space, the major 
demographic features and problems of modern cities and urban social 
organization. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission of instructor. Fall 
2004 and alternate years.

290. Honors Independent Study in Sociology  
One course
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. 
Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in sociology, 
subject to approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be 
taken for a maximum of two courses.
310. Special Topics in Sociology  
Contemporary issues in sociology. This course consists of intensive study of current topics in the field of sociology. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 and any 200-level sociology course or permission of department. Offered as needed.

380. Analysis in Race, Class and Gender  
Study of the ways in which the interlocking experiences of race, class and gender shape all social institutions and systems of meaning. Required capstone course for majors. Students will complete a major research paper. Enrolment limited to senior majors or by permission of department. Fall and Spring.

Spanish
Professor Ljungquist, chair of modern foreign language; Associate Professor Hammer; Assistant Professor Yoon; Instructor Hines; Adjunct Faculty Boyst

Spanish is one of the three languages offered by the department of modern foreign languages. General information relevant to the study of foreign language at Salem College can be found in the Modern Foreign Language section. Both a major and a minor in Spanish are offered.

Spanish Major
All Spanish courses offered above Spanish 30 may count toward the major and are conducted primarily in Spanish unless otherwise indicated. Nine such courses are required for the major. These must include Spanish 105 and Spanish 206, unless exemptions are granted by the department. All majors will be expected to demonstrate an appropriate level of oral and written proficiency in Spanish. Students are strongly urged to study abroad in a Spanish-speaking country. Salem offers a Jan Term at Universidad Internacional in Cuernavaca, México. This semester-credit course is a total immersion program in which students live with Mexican families and attend six daily hours of classes.

Spanish Minor
The minor in Spanish requires five courses above Spanish 30. These must include Spanish 105, Spanish 206 and one civilization course.

Spanish Courses (SPAN)
10. Spanish, First Level  
Introduction to the basic elements of understanding, speaking, reading and writing Spanish with emphasis on cultural awareness of the Hispanic world. Fall.

20. Spanish, Second Level  
Continuation of Spanish 10. Further development of the basic elements of understanding, speaking, reading and writing Spanish with emphasis on
cultural awareness of the Hispanic world. Prerequisite: Spanish 10 or proficiency equivalent. Spring.

25. **Intensive Elementary Spanish**  
One course  
A comprehensive and intensive study of the basics of Spanish pronunciation, grammar, vocabulary, and structure. Practice in speaking, understanding, writing and reading Spanish of increasing difficulty. This class covers the same material as Spanish 10 and 20 combined. Designed for entering students with two or more years of Spanish who do not meet the proficiency requirement to enter Spanish 30. Fall.

30. **Spanish, Third Level**  
One course  
Intermediate development of skills in understanding, speaking, reading and writing Spanish through grammar review and cultural readings. Prerequisite: Spanish 20 or Spanish 25 or proficiency equivalent. Fall and Spring.

105. **Verbal Communication**  
One course  
Continuation of Spanish 30. Emphasizes speaking and listening ability, while deepening knowledge of Spanish grammar and understanding of Hispanic cultures. Prerequisite: Spanish 30 or placement by language test. Fall and Spring.

110. **Introductory Spanish Readings**  
One course  
An introduction to cultural, literary and journalistic readings. This course emphasizes reading comprehension and vocabulary-building in order to prepare students for more advanced readings. Prerequisite: Spanish 105 or permission of instructor. Spring.

111. **Conversational Practice in Spanish**  
One course  
An opportunity for students to speak Spanish in an informal setting. Topics may include current events, work, cultural issues and one's personal life. Prerequisite: Spanish 105 or permission of instructor.

200. **Independent Study in Spanish**  
One-quarter to one course  
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average or higher and permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: previous study in Spanish or permission of the department.

206. **Advanced Spanish Grammar and Conversation**  
One course  
Advanced study and practice of some of the finer points of grammar, stylistics, idiomatic expressions, pronunciation and translation. Further development of writing skills involving grammar review, writing, reading, and conversation. Prerequisite: Spanish 105 or permission of the instructor. Fall.

210. **Business Spanish**  
One course  
Practice in both oral and written forms of communication, with emphasis
on their application to practical problems encountered in social or business situations. Attention to social and economic practices which differ from those of the U.S. Prerequisites: Spanish 206 or permission of the instructor. Spring.

**222. Spain**  
One course  
An overview of the geography, history, culture and government of Spain. Prerequisite: Spanish 105 and Spanish 206 or permission of the instructor. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

**228. Latin America**  
One course  
An overview of the geography, history, culture, and governments of Latin America. Prerequisite: Spanish 105 and Spanish 206 or permission of the instructor. Spring 2005 and alternate years.

**250. Special Spanish Topics**  
One course  
A special period, issue, or theme in Spanish or Hispanic American literature or culture is to be studied in depth. Topic and course content will be announced prior to registration. Course may be taught in English or Spanish. Spanish majors will be required to do their reading and writing in Spanish whenever possible. Prerequisite: Spanish 206. Offered as needed.

**261. Spanish Literature I**  
One course  
Reading and analysis of significant literary texts produced in Spain before 1700; the Middle Ages, Renaissance and Golden Age. Use of MLA style research methods. Prerequisite: Spanish 206. Fall 2006 and alternate years.

**262. Spanish Literature II**  
One course  
Reading and analysis of significant literary works representative of important Spanish authors and literary movements since 1700: the Enlightenment, Romanticism, Realism, Generations of 1898 and 1927, recent developments. Use of MLA style and research methods. Prerequisites: Spanish 206. Spring 2005 and alternate years.

**263. Hispanic American Literature I**  
One course  
Reading and analysis of literary works written in Spanish in Latin America from the colonial period to 1900. Use of MLA style and research methods. Prerequisite: Spanish 206. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

**264. Hispanic American Literature II**  
One course  
Reading and analysis of significant literary texts written in Spanish in Latin America from Modernismo until the present time with emphasis on recent fiction. Use of MLA style and research methods. Prerequisite: Spanish 206. Spring 2006 and alternate years.

**270. Internship in Spanish**  
One course  
An opportunity to apply the knowledge and skills the student has learned in courses to real work settings; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to juniors and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; may be
taken only once for credit toward the major or minor; admission by application only. Fall and spring.

290. Honors Independent Study in Spanish  
One course  
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in Spanish. Subject to the approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

Women's Studies  
Professor Ljungquist, coordinator; Associate Professors Trask, Zehr; Assistant Professors Smith, Dunn, Dulan and Stollman; Adjunct Faculty Boiter

The women's studies curriculum is designed for students who wish to explore the new scholarship on women. Basic issues discussed are sex roles; the concepts of femininity and masculinity; women's roles in society, past and present; women and work; feminist theory; the image of women in literature; women and science and women and religion. A minor in women's studies is offered.

Women's Studies Minor  
A minor requires completion of six courses, of which no more than two may come from a single discipline, with the exception of Women's Studies. At least three of the six courses, including WMST380, must be completed at Salem.

WMST 204 and WMST 380 are required. Normally WMST 380 would be taken during the senior year. Two disciplinary courses from two different disciplines outside of Women's Studies must be chosen from the following or from appropriate Special Topics courses offered by other disciplines:

- BIOL 070: Issues in Biology for Women
- ENGL 208: Theatrical Backgrounds of Drama
- ENGL 288: Women Writers, 1900 - Present
- ENGL 293: African-American Writers
- ENGL 295: Selected Southern Writers
- ENGL 348: The Rise of the Female Novelist, 1684-1900
- ENGL 362: Restoration and 18th Century Literature
- ENGL 396: Multi-Cultural Literature in the US
- HIST 221: American Women's History
- MUSI 105: Women in Music
- PSYC 110: Psychology of Women
- PSYC 160: Human Sexuality
- SOCI 230: Sociology of Gender Roles
- SOCI 232: Marriage and the Family
- SOCI 380: Analysis in Race, Class and Gender
Other Special Topics and Honors courses may count toward the minor, but approval of such courses by the program coordinator is necessary in advance.

Two more courses are required and may be chosen from the list above or may include WMST 200, WMST 220, and WMST 270.

Women’s Studies Courses (WMST)

200. Independent Study in Women’s Studies  
One-quarter to one course 
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the coordinator of the program. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference or project. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term.

204. Feminist Realities, Feminist Theories: An Introduction in Women’s Studies  
One course 
An interdisciplinary course focusing on the life experiences of women from diverse backgrounds and on the theoretical frameworks which feminist thinkers have used to analyze and transform cultural, political, and scientific ideologies. Includes a brief overview of the history of the women’s movement. Emphasis on the interconnections among gender, race, class and sexual orientation.

220. Special Topics in Women’s Studies  
One course 
An issue or problem in women’s studies will be studied intensively. The specific content and methods for study will be announced prior to the beginning of the course. Spring and upon demand at other times.

270. Internship in Women’s Studies  
One course 
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in course work to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

380. Senior Project in Women’s Studies  
One course 
Completion of an advanced level investigation of a topic related to women and gender under the guidance of a faculty advisor. The investigation should involve advanced reading in feminist theory. Approval of the coordinator of the Women’s Studies program is required.
SALEM SCHOLARSHIP FUNDS
Endowment Scholarships

Endowed scholarships consist of money given to Salem to invest. A donor may request that Salem use the interest earned from his or her gift for a particular purpose; many donors request that the interest be used for scholarships.

The following is a list of all of Salem’s endowed scholarships:

General Scholarships
- Alamance County Scholarship
- The Aldridge Scholarship
- The Herbert W. and Maye S. Aldridge Memorial Scholarship
- The Herbert and Maye Aldridge Salem Signature
- The R. Worth Allen Sr. Scholarship
- Eva Sue Hodges Ambler C’01 Scholarship
- Maye McMinn Houston Anderson C’03 Scholarship
- Jane Armfield C’31 Scholarship
- Sallie Millis Armfield 1895 Scholarship
- Emily Diane Payne Arrowood C’49 Scholarship
- Carrie Bahnson Memorial Scholarship, Salem student 1891–95
- The Marjorie H. Bailey C’20 Third Century Scholarship
- Bethania Memorial Scholarship
- Louise Bitting Scholarship, Salem student 1851
- Boone Family Scholarship, Cam Boren Boone C’29
- Mabel Douglas Bowen C’12 Scholarship
- Bradley Scholarship
- Brookes Sisters Scholarship
- Roy J. Campbell Scholarship
- Adele Pannill Carter C’33 Scholarship
- Charlotte Alumnae Scholarship
- Lucy Hanes Chatham C’14 Scholarship
- Chatham Foundation Scholarship
- Church Family Scholarship
- Class of 1912 Scholarship
- Class of 1923 Scholarship
- Class of 1926 Scholarship
- John H. Clewell Scholarship
- William F. and Ethel Clingman Scholarship
- Rhoda Ware Cobb C’61 Scholarship
- Correll–Brown Scholarship, Ruth Correll Brown C’23
- Ruth Hanes Craig Memorial Scholarship
- Mildred Ellis Culbreath Scholarship, Salem student 1873–75
- Dr. John Preston Davis Scholarship
- Sue Jones Davis Scholarship
- Margaret M. Dick Scholarship
T.B. and Mary Neal Dixson Scholarship
Nellie R. Seewald Doe C’44 Scholarship
Bessie Wellborn Duncan C’34 Scholarship
Virginia “V.V.” Garth Edwards C’44 Scholarship
William Alexander Eliason and Mary Norman Eliason Scholarship
Doris McMillan Eller C’54 Scholarship
Thomas and Elizabeth Elrick Everett C’51 Scholarship
Alice Elaine Falls Scholarship
Mary Ruth Fleming C’37 Scholarship
Jessica T. Fogle Scholarship
Rosa Caldwell Foil C’26 Scholarship
Adelaide Fries Scholarship
Marguerite and Rosa Fries Scholarship
Sarah Fulcher Scholarship
Florence Clement Gaither Scholarship, Salem student 1872-1873
Marion Norris C’42 and Wensell Grabarek Scholarship
Violet, William, David and Earnest Hampton Memorial Scholarship
Martha Stockton Hancock Scholarship
Lizora Hanes Scholarship, Salem student 1870–72
The Margaret Hauser C’29 Scholarship
Nancy Hayes C’72 Scholarship
William Randolph Hearst Scholarship
Lynne Collins Heidenreich Scholarship
Elizabeth McRaven Holbrook C’49 Scholarship
Frances Goodwin Frye Howard C’45 Memorial Scholarship
John Jacobson Scholarship
Dell and Frank James Scholarship
Claudia Duval Jarrett C’61 Scholarship
The J. Clyde Johnson Scholarship
Virginia A. Johnson Scholarship
Mary Ann Wolff Jones Scholarship, Salem student 1882–84
Charles Henry and Glennora Rominger Kreiger Scholarship
Louise Pepper McClung Scholarship
McEachern Sisters Scholarship, Salem students 1894–1910
Helen Johnson McMurray C’29 Scholarship
Mabel McInnis McNair Scholarship
Eleanor, Laura and Catherine Neal Scholarship
Mary Bryant Newell Scholarship
Freda Dietz Newman Memorial Scholarship
Corinne Baskin Norfleet Scholarship, Salem student 1900–04
Ruth Willingham Norfleet and Lila Norfleet Davis Scholarship
Phyllis Ann Canup Pepper Scholarship
William H. and Lena Morris Petree Scholarship
Rosalie Hanes Moore Rice Scholarship
Rocky Mount Alumnae Scholarship
Howard Edward Rondthaler Scholarship
Katherine B. Rondthaler Scholarship
Brona Nifong Roy C’35 Scholarship
Elizabeth H. Scholze C’02 Scholarship
Class of 1984 Scholarship
Jennie Richardson Shaffner Scholarship
Helen Shore Scholarship
Adelaide Caroline Winston Showalter Scholarship
Michele Garcin Siebert C’74 Scholarship
Charles and Clara V. Siewers Scholarship
T.A. and L.A. Sims Scholarship
Elizabeth Leland Stanfield Scholarship
Mary L. Stroud Scholarship
Stough Sisters Scholarship
Algernon Sydney Sullivan Foundation Endowed Scholarship
Linda Lyon Turner C’65 Scholarship
Molly Tuttle Scholarship
Sara A. Vogler Scholarship Salem Alumna
Elizabeth M. Waynick Scholarship
Ann McPherson Weaver C’88 Memorial
Lucy Leinbach Wenhold Scholarship
The Carl and Virginia Weyand C’39 Scholarship
Elizabeth Whitaker C’34 Scholarship
Lettie Pate Whitehead Scholarship
Elizabeth Taylor Williams C’59 Scholarship
Tom and Ted Wilson C’21 Scholarship
Edith Willingham Womble A’05 C’09 Scholarship
Beulah May Zachary C’32 Scholarship
Webb Zenor Scholarship

English
Winfield and Polly Blackwell Scholarship
Jess Byrd C’27 Scholarship
Mina Fleshman/Geraldine Pratt A’19 Scholarship

Math and Science
The Herbert and Maye Aldridge Math & Science Scholarship
Class of 1938 Roy Campbell Scholarship (Science)

Music
Stuart A. and Marie V. Bellin C’42 Music Scholarship
Marilyn Shull Brown Scholarship
Mary Norris Cooper Music Scholarship
Margaret McCall Copple C’49 Scholarship
Benjamin C. Dunford Scholarship
Jo Ann Wade Eaves Scholarship
Fogle Organ Scholarship
A.J. Fletcher Scholarship
Nell Folger Glenn Scholarship
Maude Hawks Music Scholarship
Louise Bahnson Haywood Scholarship
Margaret Louise Johnson A’29 C’33(B.A.) C’34(B.M.) Scholarship
Mary V. Jones Scholarship
Marjorie Roth Kennickell Scholarship
Margaret Mason McManus Scholarship, 1896 graduate
John and Margaret Mueller Organ Scholarship
Pfohl Scholarship in Music
Gerri Pratt Scholarship (Music Composition)
Rominger Church Music Scholarship
Clemens & Margaret Vardell Sandresky A’38 C’42 Scholarship
H. A. Shirley Scholarship
Margaret T. and Ralph M. Stockton Sr. Music Scholarship
Luther E. & Ruby N. Tesh Music Scholarship
Charles G. Vardell Music Scholarship

Miscellaneous
The Marjorie H. Bailey C’20 Scholarship (Foreign Language)
Stuart A. Bellin Fund for Continuing Studies (Adult Degree Students)
Dr. W. Douglas Cardwell, Jr. French Scholarship (French)
Patricia Ann Etheridge Scholarship (Humanities)
Elaine Fasul Scholarship (Sociology)
Martha Hinkle Fleer Prime Times Scholarship (Adult Degree Students)
Ivy May Hixson Memorial Scholarship (Study Abroad)
Mila Kabatnik Scholarship (Interior Design)
James Leinbach Scholarship
Westmoreland Lowe Scholarship (Traditional Age Day Student)
Elizabeth Reeves Lyon Scholarship (Arts Management)
J. Frank and Laura Turnage McNair Scholarship (Religion)
Moravian Scholarship
Ruth Virginia Neely C’37 Scholarship (Elementary Education)
Nan Norfleet Early Art Scholarship
Constance Pfohl Scholarship (Moravian)
Frances Caldwell Prevost C’32 Scholarship (Elementary Education)
Shirley Danner Shouse Scholarship (Adult Degree Students)
Gertrude Siewers Scholarship (Moravian)
Harry and Hannah Smith Scholarship (Humanities)
Minnie J. Smith Scholarship (Humanities)
Hattie Strong Scholarship (Foreign Students)
Edith Witt Vogler C’15 Scholarship (Moravian)
Term Scholarships
The following is a list of term scholarships. These scholarships are funded annually by the donors, and the money is then given to qualified students.

Atlanta Alumnae Club
BB&T Merit Scholarship
Kathleen Adkins Blackwell Scholarship
Broyhill Family Foundation Scholarship
Coca Cola Foundation Scholarship
Duke Energy Scholarship
Durham–Chapel Hill Alumnae Club
A. J. Fletcher Foundation
Golden Leaf Foundation Scholarship
Cynthia Curtis and Lucy Grimsley Memorial Scholarship
Lehman Scholars (Science and Math)
Piedmont Natural Gas Company Scholarship
Tidewater Alumnae Club
UPS Scholarship
Vulcan Materials Scholarship
Wachovia Scholarship
Washington, DC–Baltimore Alumnae Club
Lettie Pate Whitehead Foundation
Winston–Salem Alumnae Club

AWARDS AND PRIZES
Elisabeth Oesterlein Award
Named in recognition of Salem’s first teacher when it was founded as a school for girls in 1772, the Oesterlein Award is presented annually at Founders Day to the senior who, during her four years at Salem, has made notable contributions to the quality of life at Salem College. The award recognizes both outstanding leadership and scholarship.

Algernon Sydney Sullivan and Mary Mildred Sullivan Awards
Established in 1925 by the Algernon Sydney Sullivan Foundation (formerly the New York Southern Society) these awards recognize the continuing influence and noble characteristics of high-minded individuals with distinctive qualities and whose spiritual standards are representative of the awarding institution. Salem College was selected by the Foundation to make these student awards beginning in 2002 in any year when an exceptional student or students meet the qualifications and characteristics.

H.A. Pfohl Awards
Established by the children and grandchildren of a long-time trustee of Salem Academy and College, the H.A. Pfohl Awards are given annually to: (1) a senior who exemplifies strong campus citizenship, Christian character, loyalty, and effective service to the College; and (2) a faculty member who
has demonstrated sound service, loyalty, Christian influence and effective teaching.

**President’s Prizes**

Established by the Alumnae Association of Salem College in 1958, the awards are made to recognize high academic achievement in freshman English and the academic majors at the College. An award is also given to the freshman and to the junior with the highest grade point average, provided she returns for the academic year immediately following.

**Jess Byrd Scholar-Athlete Award**

Named in honor of Jess Byrd, professor emeritus, this award goes to a senior who has maintained a 3.0 grade point average, demonstrated leadership in both intercollegiate and intramural athletics and shown consistent qualities of good sportsmanship.

**Katherine B. Rondthaler Awards**

The Alumnae Association of Salem College presents awards to students each year for the best creative work in art, literature and music.

**Lovin History Award**

This award, named in honor of Cynthia Lovin McArthur, a 1975 graduate, is presented to an outstanding senior who has majored/minored in history, American studies or art history. The recipient must have maintained at least a 3.6 average; demonstrated, through independent study or honors work, promise as a history scholar; and made significant contributions to the Salem community.

**Winnie Warlick Simpson Awards**

Established by the children of Winnie Warlick Simpson, a Salem College alumna. Awards are given to students who excel in music theory and music composition.

**Sophisteia Award**

This award for traditional students is a gift to Salem College from the Class of 1978, in conjunction with the Class of 1973. Established in 1978, it is presented to the senior graduate with the highest grade point average over four years.

The Sophisteia Award for Continuing Studies students, established by the Prime Times Alumnae Club, honors the Continuing Studies graduate who has achieved the highest grade point average with full time enrollment over a minimum of two full years of study at Salem, meeting the high standards and requirements that Salem College holds for its students.

**Student Research Fund**

The Class of 1975 established as its gift to the College a trust fund; the interest to be used to support selected student research projects. Interested students are encouraged to apply, and the recipients are chosen by a faculty committee.
Clark A. Thompson Community Service Award
Established to honor the late Dr. Clark A. Thompson for his years of dedicated service to the College and to the larger community, this award recognizes a Salem student who has made a substantial commitment to volunteer community service.

Carroll Lennon Student Life Award
This award is given to a student who exemplifies the spirit, enthusiasm, and concern for fellow students that was characteristic of Carroll Lennon C’69. The award recipient is selected by a committee of student government officers, the dean of students, and representatives of her staff.

HONOR ORGANIZATIONS

Alpha Eta Kappa
Alpha Eta Kappa, a chapter of Sigma Tau Delta, the International English Honor Society, honors distinction for high achievement in undergraduate English studies. Students must have a 3.0 in English, rank in the highest thirty-five percent of their class, and have completed three semesters of college work.

Alpha Lambda Delta
Alpha Lambda Delta is a nationally recognized freshman honor society. Its purpose is to promote intelligent living, high standards of learning, and superior academic achievement in a student’s first year at Salem. To be admitted to Alpha Lambda Delta, a freshman must take a full academic load and earn a grade point average of 3.5.

Alpha Psi Omega
Alpha Psi Omega honors students who achieve a high standard of work in dramatics. Students who complete a minimum of 60 hours on stage and in some area of crew work are eligible for membership.

Beta Beta Beta
Beta Beta Beta is the national biological honor society which emphasizes scholarship, dissemination of scientific knowledge, and promotion of biological research. Regular members of the Beta Alpha chapter must be biology majors of junior or senior standing and possess a 3.0 or higher. Associate members are those undergraduates whose interests include the like sciences, but who are ineligible for regular membership.

Kappa Delta Pi
Kappa Delta Pi, the International Honor Society in education, is dedicated to scholarship and excellence in education. The Society, as a community of scholars, recognizes scholarship, promotes worthy educational ideas and practices, enhances professional growth and leadership, fosters inquiry and reflection on significant educational issues and maintains a high degree of professional fellowship. Members of the Salem College chapter of KDP are selected in the spring term.
Lambda Pi Eta
Lambda Pi Eta is a national honor society for communication majors. Membership is open to juniors and seniors with outstanding achievement in communication studies. Faculty may also be members.

Mortar Board
Mortar Board is a national honor society for seniors who have demonstrated distinguished ability in scholarship, leadership, and service to the college and the community. Members are tapped for the society at the end of their junior year.

Omicron Delta Epsilon
Omicron Delta Epsilon is an international honor society that encourages and recognizes academic excellence in economics. Students are required to have a 3.0 overall GPA and a 3.0 average in at least four economics classes. ODE is committed to advancing the field of economics through dialogue and academic exchange both on and off campus.

Omicron Delta Kappa
Omicron Delta Kappa, a national leadership honor society, recognizes junior and senior students who have attained success in scholarship, athletics, service, journalism, and creative arts through effective leadership and constructive participation in the life of the community.

Phi Alpha Theta
Phi Alpha Theta, the national history honor society, encourages and recognizes outstanding achievement in that field of study. Both faculty and students may be inducted into this society.

Phi Sigma Iota
Phi Sigma Iota is the national honor society in foreign languages. It is open to faculty, juniors and seniors who meet high standards of performance in advanced French, German and Spanish.

Pi Gamma Mu
Pi Gamma Mu is the international social science honor society. It recognizes achievement in the social sciences and is open to juniors and seniors who meet its high standards through their course work in history, political science, economics, sociology and psychology.

Premedical Honor Society
The Salem Premedical Honor Society promotes communication, scholarship and community service among premedical students at the College. Its membership is limited to Salem students and alumnae whose general scholastic average is 3.0 or greater and who rank in the upper 35% of their class.

Salem Honor Society
The purpose of the Honor Society of Salem College is to recognize and foster scholarship. Its membership is limited to juniors and seniors of superior academic achievement who have completed a specified amount of work at Salem.
Sigma Beta Delta
Sigma Beta Delta is the international honor society in business, management and administration. Its purposes are to encourage and recognize scholarship and achievement among students of business, management and administration as well as to encourage and promote personal and professional improvement and a life distinguished by honorable service to humankind. To be eligible for membership in Sigma Beta Delta, students must be business, accounting, economics or international business majors of junior or senior standing and possess a 3.7 grade point average.

Theta Alpha Kappa
Theta Alpha Kappa is the national honor society for theology and religious studies. Its purpose is to encourage, recognize and maintain excellence in these fields of study. Theta Alpha Kappa sponsors a scholarly journal which publishes the works of undergraduate students.

EMERITI FACULTY/ADMINISTRATION
Michel Bourquin, B.A., M.A.
Professor of French, Emeritus

Mildred Inzer Byers, A.B., M.A., Ph.D.
Ivy May Hixson Professor of Humanities, Emerita

W. Douglas Cardwell, Jr., A.B., Ph.D.
Professor of Modern Languages, Emeritus

James W. Edwards, A.B., M.S., Ph.D.
Professor of Biology, Emeritus

Laura C. Edwards, B.A., M.A.
Associate Professor of English, Emerita

Doris M. Eller, B.S.
Director of Alumnae Relations, Emerita

Todd L. Fay, B.A., M.S., Ph.D.
Professor of Psychology, Emeritus

Louise Y. Gossett, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.
Professor of English, Emerita

Mary E. Homrighous, A.B., M.A., Ph.D.
Professor of English, Emerita

Joan E. Jacobowski, B.S., M.A.
Professor of Voice, Emerita

Virginia A. Johnson, B.S., M. Ed.
Dean of Students, Emerita

James M. Jordan, B.A., M.A.
Associate Professor of English, Emeritus

Sidney L. Kelly Jr., B.A., B.D., Th.M., Ph.D.
Starbuck Professor of Religion, Emeritus
William G. Mangum, B.A., M.A.
    Professor of Art, Emeritus
Mary L. Melvin, B.A., M.A.
    Associate Professor of Modern Foreign Languages, Emerita
Craig H. Miller, B.S., Ph.D.
    Professor of Chemistry, Emeritus
Thomas Mowbray, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.
    Professor of Biology, Emeritus
    Professor of Organ, Emeritus
Margaret S. Mueller, B.M., M.M.
    Professor of Organ and Theory, Emerita
Dorothy S. Russell, B.A., M.A., Ed.D.
    Professor of Education Emerita
June Louise Samson, B.A, M.A.
    Professor of Music, Emerita
Clemens Sandresky, B.A., M.A.
    Dean, School of Music, Emeritus
Margaret Vardell Sandresky, B.M., M.M.
    Professor of Composition and Theory, Emerita
Dudley D. Shearburn, A.B., M.Ed., Ph.D.
    Associate Professor of Education, Emerita
Edwin F. Shewmake, B.S., M.A.
    Professor of Art, Emeritus
Margaret L. Simpson, B.A.
    Registrar, Emerita
Adam Stiener, B.A., M.A.
    Associate Professor of German, Emeritus
Nan Rufty Tilley, B.S., M.F.A.
    Associate Professor of Physical Education, Emerita
William Beckler White, B.A., B.S., M.A., Ph.D.
    Professor of English, Emeritus
ORGANIZATION OF THE COLLEGE

Board of Trustees 2005-2006

Mary Davis Holt, Chair
Connie Caldwell Breeser, Vice-Chair
Allison Towne McCall, Treasurer

Charles A. Blixt (2007) Winston-Salem, NC
Connie Caldwell Breeser (2011) Atlanta, GA
J. Roy Davis, Jr. (2011) Concord, NC
Jeri K. D’Lugin (2011) Greensboro, NC
Mary Maples Dunn (Counselor to the Board) Cambridge, MA
Lyons Gray (2007) Winston-Salem, NC
Mary Davis Holt (2006) Alexandria, VA
Sandra Kelley Johnson (2007) Charlotte, NC
Tish Johnston Kimbrough (2009) Davidson, NC
Allison Towne McCall (2007) Winston-Salem, NC
Marilyn Piazza (2009) Winston-Salem, NC
Gwynne Stephens Taylor (2011) Winston-Salem, NC
Margaret Driscoll Townsend (2009) Winston-Salem, NC
Elizabeth N. Whitaker (2008) Atlanta, GA
Calder W. Womble (Lifetime Member) Winston-Salem, NC
Dr. Wallace Chi-Li Wu (2010) Winston-Salem, NC

Date following name denotes end of term
Board of Visitors 2005-2006
Closs Jennette Gilmer, Chair
Jane Dittman Atkins, Vice-Chair
Margaret Arbuckle
Greensboro, NC
John P. Arrowood, Jr.
New Bern, NC
Jane Dittman Atkins
Raleigh, NC
Louise Barron Barnes
Rock Hill, SC
Elizabeth Copeland Becher
Winston-Salem, NC
Rosa Johnson Butler
Winston-Salem, NC
Ann Reynolds Crowell
High Point, NC
Chad Davis
Winston-Salem, NC
McDara P. Folan III
Winston-Salem, NC
Lossie Freeman
Brooklyn, NY
Closs Jennette Gilmer
Charlotte, NC
M. Katherine Glover
Brooksville, FL
Elizabeth Carter Gray
Chapel Hill, NC
Jane Hanes
Winston-Salem, NC
Karen Hobson
New York, NY
Julia Craven Howard
Mocksville, NC
Katherine Hoyt
Winston-Salem, NC
Karen Park Jennings
Hodges, SC
Sarah Parrott Lathrop
Charlotte, NC
Catherine Lanier Lemon
Phoenix, AZ
Charles C. Lovett
Winston-Salem, NC
Peggy Low
Winston-Salem, NC
Patrice Black Mitchell
Winston-Salem, NC
William Phillips
Winston-Salem, NC
Margaret Pike
Winston-Salem, NC
Elizabeth Rader
Cincinnati, OH
Russ Read
Rural Hall, NC
Sandra Rivera-Castro
Orlando, FL
Shirley Shouse
Winston-Salem, NC
Ginger Harris Shuler
Spartanburg, SC
Caroline Wannamaker Sink
Charlotte, NC
Patsy Moser Sumner
Charlotte, NC
Celia Watson Weston
New York, NY
Genevieve Yoho
Bridgeport, WV
Administration and Staff

Office of the President

Julianne Still Thrift (1991)
President, Salem Academy and College
B.A., M.Ed., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., George Washington University

Beth Mabe Gianopulos (2004)
General Counsel, Chief Planning Officer
B.A., Salem College; J.D., Wake Forest University

Wanda R. Motsinger (1991)
Executive Secretary

Lynne Stewart (2005)
Director of Board Relations
B.A., Salem College

Office of the Vice President and Dean of the College

Ann M. McElaney-Johnson (1998)
Vice President for Academic and Student Affairs and Dean of the College, Professor of French
B.A. College of the Holy Cross; M.A., Middlebury College; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison

Sabrina DeTurk (2005)
Dean of Undergraduate Studies
B.A., Wellesley College; M.A., Ph.D., Bryn Mawr College

Robin L Smith (1994)
Dean of Graduate Studies, Associate Professor of Education
B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed. D. University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Ida Turner Davis (2000)
Director of Academic Support
B.B.A., University of Central Arkansas; M.A., Webster University

Ramona P. Raines (1998)
Staff Associate, Academic Programs
B.S., North Carolina Central University

Administrative Assistant
B.A., George Mason University

Office of Continuing Studies

Alice Conger Patterson (1993)
Dean of Continuing Studies; Associate Professor of English
B.A., Franklin and Marshall College; M.A., Ph.D., Arizona State University
Patricia M. Boone (2004)

Associate Dean of Continuing Studies
B.A., Hampton University; J.D., North Carolina Central University


Director of Student Support Services
B.A., Salem College

Jeannie Jones (2005)

Program Associate


Program Associate
B.A., Salem College

Office of the Registrar

Joyce K. Jackson (1995)

Registrar; Director of Institutional Research
B.A., M.A., Clemson University; Ed.S., Western Carolina University

Amelia Penland Fuller (2002)

Assistant Registrar; Director of Summer School
B.A., High Point University

Nikki Richardson (1991)

Assistant, Registrar’s Office
B.A., Florida Southern College

Center for Women Writers

Virginia Hendricks (2005)

Director of the Center for Women Writers; Coordinator of Cultural Events
B.A., Salem College; M.F.A., Vermont College, Union Institute and University

Teresa Hairston (2004)

Administrative Assistant

The Library

Rose Simon (1979)

Director of Libraries
A.B., Ph.D., University of Rochester; M.A., University of Virginia; M.S. in L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Susan Taylor (1970)

Associate Director of Libraries; Reference Librarian
B.A., Salem College; M.L.S., George Peabody College

Peter Austin (2000)

Technical Services Librarian
B.A., Warren Wilson College; M.L.I.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Dorothy Canady (2001)

Library Acquisitions Assistant
Terrence Collins (1993)

*Serials and Technical Services Assistant*
B.S., North Carolina State University

William King (2000)

*Part-time Reference Librarian*
B.A., M.A.T., M.S. in L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Donna Melton (2000)

*Public Services Assistant*
A.A., Forsyth Technical Community College; B.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Paul Odom (2005)

*Part-time Reference Librarian*
B.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.S. in L.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Donna Rothrock (1999)

*Fine Arts Center Librarian*
B.M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.M.Ed., University of Colorado at Boulder; M.L.I.S., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Kathryn Schlee (2000)

*Part-time Reference Librarian*
B.A., East Carolina University; M.A., Wake Forest University; M.L.I.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Office of Information Technology

Kay S. McKnight (1990)

*Director of Information Technology*
B.A., Salem College

Richard Clark (2003)

*PC Support Technician*
B.A., East Carolina University

Ronald C. Lewis (2001)

*PC Support Technician*
A.A.S. Information Systems, Forsyth Technical Community College

Robert Misior (1999)

*System Administrator*
A.A.S., Forsyth Technical Community College, Microsoft Certified Professional; B.A., High Point University

Dennis C. Shaw (2003)

*Webmaster*
B.S., B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Chris Williamson (2001)

*System/Database Administrator*
B.S., Wake Forest University
Faculty Secretaries
Linda Bowen (2002)
  Secretary, Science Building
  B.S., East Carolina University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
Pauline B. Loggins (1995)
  Administrative Assistant, Department of Education
  Administrative Assistant, School of Music/Art, Coordinator of the Fine Arts Center
  Secretary, Main Hall

Office of Dean of Students
Krispin W. Barr (2000)
  Dean of Students
  B.A., Appalachian State University; M.A., Ohio State University
Suzanne Williams (1996)
  Associate Dean of Students and Director of Counseling Services
  B.A., Converse College; M.S.W., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
Katie Bawden (2005)
  Director of Career Development and Internships
  B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Appalachian State University
Sandra Rouse Carter (2005)
  Director of Residence Life
  B.A., Columbia College, M.Ed., University of South Carolina-Columbia
E. Christine Clore (2005)
  Chaplain
  B.A., Oberlin College; M.Div., Candler School of Theology, Emory University
Cindy Shirley (2003)
  Administrative Assistant
Sarah Timko (2005)
  Director of Student Activities
  B.A., University of North Carolina-at Greensboro; M.A., Appalachian State University

Athletic Department
Kimberly Fierke (2005)
  Athletic Director
  B.A., Concordia College; M.S., Western Illinois University
Betsy Pryor (2003)
  Assistant Athletic Director, Director of Aquatics, Instructor of Physical Education
  B.S., St. Lawrence University; M.A.T., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

**Tennis Coach**
B.S., High Point University; M.A. Columbia International University

Danette Handy (2004)

**Athletic Trainer, Volleyball and Softball Coach**
B.S., High Point University


**Instructor of Physical Education, Swim Coach**
B.A., M.A., Occidental College

LaSaundra Siddle (2004)

**Basketball Coach**
B.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

J.P. Widner (2005)

**Cross Country Coach**
B.S., Wayne State College; M.A., University of South Dakota

Sarah Wildrick (2004)

**Field Hockey Coach**
B.A., Wake Forest University

**College Health Services**

Beth Graham, RN, BSN (2005)

**Director of Health Services**
B.S.N., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

**Office of Admissions and Financial Aid**

Dana E. Evans (2001)

**Dean of Admissions and Financial Aid**
B.A., Furman University

Jennie Thornton McDonald (2000)

**Associate Dean of Admissions**
B.A., University of the South


**Admissions Counselor**
B.A., Salem College

Christy Ann Chesnut (2000)

**Associate Director of Financial Aid**
A.A.S., Forsyth Technical Community College


**Admissions Counselor**
B.A., Salem College

Allison Crooks (2005)

**Admissions Counselor**
B.A., Salem College
Meg Foster (2004)  
*Assistant Dean of Admissions*  
B.A., University of Virginia, M.A. University of Maryland

Laurin Hoch (2005)  
*Admissions Counselor*  
B.A., Salem College

*Admissions Counselor*  
B.A., Spelman College

Kathy S. McAdams (1997)  
*Office Systems Manager*  
A.A., Davidson County Community College

Linda Pritchard (2003)  
*Receptionist*  

Laura Reynolds (2005)  
*Assistant Dean of Admissions*  
B.A., Ferrum College

Julie F. Setzer (1998)  
*Director of Financial Aid*  
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; B.S., M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Jean Williams (2005)  
*Administrative Assistant*  

**Business Office**

Dana Smith, CPA (2002)  
*Chief Financial Officer*  
B.S., West Virginia State College

Peggy Blackburn (2000)  
*Human Resources*  
B.A., Goucher College; M.C.P., University of Pennsylvania

Nikki B. Brock (1971)  
*Accounts Receivable Manager*  

Robin Burr DeVane (2004)  
*Cashier*  
B.A., Salem College

Helen M. McGuire (1960)  
*Bursar*  

**Institutional Advancement**

Vicki Williams Sheppard (2004)  
*Vice President for Institutional Advancement*  
B.A., Salem College
*Director of Annual Giving*  
B.A., Salem College

Arlene Arnoczy (1985)  
*Gift Recorder*

*Development Associate*  
B.A., Salem College

Jane Carmichael (1998)  
*Director of Foundation and Corporate Relations*  
B.A., Elon College; MALA, Wake Forest University

Carrie Davis (2005)  
*Director of Major and Planned Giving*  
B.A., Duke University; M.A., St. John’s College

Judy Eustice (2000)  
*Director of Development Operations*  
B.A., M.B.A., East Carolina University

Krista Hopkins (2005)  
*Development Assistant*

Judy R. Line (1993)  
*Director of Special Events*

Rosanna Mallon (1992)  
*Assistant Director of Alumnae Affairs*

*Director of Development - Academy*  
B.S., Presbyterian College

Laura Dossinger Slawter (2002)  
*Director of Donor Relations*  
B.A., Salem College

Katherine Knapp Watts (2005)  
*Director of Development*  
B.A., Salem College; MALS, Wake Forest University

Judy S. Wood (2002)  
*Assistant to the Vice President for Institutional Advancement*

Ellen Yarbrough (1998)  
*Assistant to the Director of Major and Planned Giving*

**Communications**

Julie Larison (2002)  
*Director of Communications*  
B.A., Pennsylvania State University

Sara Butner (2004)  
*Assistant Director of Public Relations*  
B.A., Salem College
**Administration**

Anna Gallimore (1999)

*Director of Administration*

B.A., Salem College

Goldia Anderson (2000)

*Administrative Assistant*


*Chief of Public Safety*

Rick Duggins (1984)

*Director of Facilities*

Kyle Salter (2002)

*Director, Technical Services, Fine Arts Center*

Sandy Tilley (1987)

*Director of Grounds*

Tommy Williamson (2002)

*Coordinator of Institutional Services*

Amy Woodall (2004)

*Supervisor, Supply Center*

B.A., Salem College

---

**College Faculty**

Julianne Still Thrift (1991)

*President, Salem Academy and College*

B.A., M.Ed., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., George Washington University

Ann M. McElaney-Johnson (1998)

*Vice President for Academic and Student Affairs and Dean of the College, Professor of French*

B.A. College of the Holy Cross; M.A., Middlebury College; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison

Marlin Adrian (1997)

*Assistant Professor of Religion*

B.A., University of Kansas; M.A., Mennonite Biblical Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia

Christopher J. Baker (1989)

*Professor of Education*

B.A., B. Ed., The University of New England, Australia; M.Ed., The University of Alberta, Canada; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin

Cynthia Boiter (2004)

*Visiting Instructor of Sociology*

B.S., The College of Charleston; M.A., George Mason University

† Adjunct Faculty
Douglas B. Borwick (1985)
Professor of Arts Management and Music
B.M, M.M., Baylor University, Ph.D., Eastman School of Music

John R. Boyst (1998)†
Adjunct Instructor in Spanish
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Visiting Writer
B.F.A., Stephens College; M.A., J.D., Ph.D., University of Nebraska at Lincoln

Herbert I. Burns Jr. (1997)†
Adjunct Instructor in Art
B. Architecture, University of Kentucky; M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Julia Chisholm (2002)†
Adjunct Instructor in Education
B.S., Winston-Salem State University; M.A., North Carolina A&T

Errol MacGregor Clauss (1963)
Professor of History
B.A., Gettysburg College; M.A., Ph.D., Emory University

Charles Cloninger (2003)†
Adjunct Instructor in Accounting
B.S., The Citadel; M.B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Jennifer Cruse-Sanders (2005)
Assistant Professor of Biology
B.A., Boston University; M.S., Ph.D., University of Georgia at Athens

Michael M. Cummings (1992)
Associate Professor of Accounting
B.S., George Mason University; M.B.A., East Carolina University

Christian Davis (2004)
Assistant Professor of History
B.A., Swarthmore College; M.A., University of Georgia at Athens; Ph.D., Rutgers University

Mary Ann Davis (2001)†
Adjunct Instructor in Education
B.A., Salem College; M.A., Gardner-Webb University

Ronald DePeter (2003)
Assistant Professor of English, Director of the Writing Center
B.A., Eckerd College; M.A., Ph.D., Florida State University

Kathy S. Duckett (2005)
Biology Laboratory Coordinator
B.S., Mars Hill College; Medical Technology Certification, Bowman Gray School of Medical Technology
Linda Motley Dudley (1971)

Professor of Psychology
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Jo Dulan (1997)

Associate Professor of English, Director of Honors Program
B.A., M.A., Northern Michigan University; Ph.D, Wayne State University

Rebecca C. Dunn (1996)

Associate Professor of Biology; Coordinator, Women in Science Program
A.B., University of Chicago; Ph.D., Duke University

Truman L. Dunn (1993) †

Adjunct Assistant Professor of Philosophy
B.A., Pennsylvania State University; M.Div., Duke University Divinity School; Ph.D., Union Theological Seminary

Carol R. Dykers (1995)

Associate Professor of Communication
B.A., University of North Texas; M.A., Ph. D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Jeffrey A. Ersoff (1979)

Associate Professor of Psychology
B.A., Cornell University; M.A., Florida Atlantic University; Ph.D., University of Texas

Nita A. Eskew (2001)

Assistant Professor of Chemistry
B.S., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill


Executive-in-Residence
B.S., M.B.A., J.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Heidi Echols Godfrey (2001)

Assistant Professor of Dance
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Penny Griffin (1975)

Associate Professor of Art
B.A., Appalachian State University; M.A., Florida State University

Paula Grubbs (2003)

Assistant Professor of Education, Director, Birth through Kindergarten Program
B.S., M.Ed., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Leigh Ann Hallberg (1997) †

Visual Artist-in-Residence
B.A., Mount Union College; M.F.A., University of Colorado at Boulder

† Adjunct Faculty
Graciela Lucero Hammer (1995)
Associate Professor of Spanish, Louise G. Bralower Chair in Modern Languages
B.A., M.A., University of South Florida; Ph.D. University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Kaitlin Hanger (2001)
Assistant Professor of Communication
B.F.A., Kendall College of Art and Design; B.F.A., Aquinas College; M.A., University of Michigan; Ph.D., Wayne State University

Deborah L. Harrell (1980)
Assistant Professor of Mathematics
B.S., Wake Forest University; M.S., North Carolina State University

Kent Harris (2003)
Assistant Professor of Interior Design
B.A., Trinity University; M.F.A., Oklahoma State University

Donald G. Hayes (2001)
Visiting Professor of Special Education
B.A., Wake Forest University; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Assistant Professor of Religion
A.B., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Div., Princeton Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Duke University

Sheila Hester (2002)
Adjunct Instructor in Education
B.S., North Carolina State University; M.A.T., Salem College

Instructor of Spanish
B.A., Salem College; M.A.Ed., Wake Forest University

John W. Hutton (1990)
Associate Professor of Art
A.B., Princeton University; M.A., University of London; M.A., Ph.D., Harvard University

Mary E. Jacobsen (2005)
Assistant Professor of Psychology
B.S., University of Minnesota; M.A., Psy.D., University of St. Thomas

Instructor in Physical Education
B.A., M.A., Occidental College

Micha J. Jeffries (2000)
Assistant Professor of Education, Director of Teacher Education
B.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.S., Gardner-Webb University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
Richard E. Johe (1988)
Assistant Professor of Business Administration
B.A., Dickinson College; M.A., University of Idaho; M.B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Ph.D., Duke University

Norgard Klages (2005)
Assistant Professor of German
M.A., University of Hamburg; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Andrew W. Leslie (2001)
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Anthropology
B.A., University of Virginia; Ph.D., Northwestern University

Deborah Linville (2001) †
Assistant Professor of Education
B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.Ed., Salem College; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Ann Little (1999) †
Adjunct Instructor in Education
B.S., Winston-Salem State University; M.A., North Carolina A&T

Teresa Little (2004)
Assistant Professor of Education; Coordinator of Special Education Program
B.S., Greensboro College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Gary Ljungquist (1979)
Professor of Modern Foreign Languages, Ivy May Hixson Professor of Humanities
B.A., Clark University; Ph.D., Cornell University

George F. McKnight (1978)
Associate Professor of Chemistry
B.A., LaSalle College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois

Brian Meehan (1972)
Professor of English
B.A., M.A., C.Phil., Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles

Penelope Niven (1997)
Writer-in-Residence
B.A., Greensboro College; M.A., L.D., Wake Forest University; L.H.D., Greensboro College

Stephen R. Nohlgren (1966)
Professor of Biology
B.A., Augustana College; M.S.P.H., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., The Bowman Gray School of Medicine of Wake Forest University

Edyta K. Oczkowicz (1994)
Associate Professor of English
B.A., Albright College; M.A., Ph. D., Lehigh University

† Adjunct Faculty
    *Associate Professor of Communication*  
    B.F.A., Wright State University; M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State University

Regena Pasterczyk (2004)  
    *Adjunct Instructor in Business*  
    B.S., M.B.A., University of South Carolina

Charles B. Pate (1971)  
    *Associate Professor of Chemistry*  
    B.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina

Alice C. Patterson (1993)  
    *Dean of Continuing Studies; Associate Professor of English*  
    B.A., Franklin and Marshall College; M.A., Ph.D., Arizona State University

Teresa Anne Porter (2001)  
    *Assistant Professor of Biology*  
    B.A., Carleton College; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin

Betsy Pryor (2003)  
    *Assistant Athletic Director, Director of Aquatics, Instructor of Physical Education*  
    B.S., St. Lawrence University; M.A.T., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Jerry Pubantz (1976)  
    *Professor of Political Science*  
    B.S.F.S., School of Foreign Service, Georgetown University; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University

Mamdouh Rashwan (2004)  
    *Adjunct Instructor in Business*  
    B.A., Zagazig University; B.S., M.S., High Point University

Delia M. Rhodes (1998) †  
    *Adjunct Instructor in Arts Management*  
    B.S., M.P.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Craig J. Richardson (1991)  
    *Associate Professor of Economics*  
    B.A., Kenyon College; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Natalia M. Rushing (1984)  
    *Associate Professor of Philosophy*  
    B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin

Rose A. Sackeyfio (1997) †  
    *Adjunct Assistant Professor of English*  
    B.A., Brooklyn College, City University of New York; M.S., Hunter College, City University of New York; Ph.D., Ahmadu Bello University, Nigeria

    *Lecturer and Coordinator of English as a Second Language Program*  
    B.A., Antioch College; M.S., State University of New York at Albany
Robin L. Smith (1994)
*Dean of Graduate Studies, Associate Professor of Education*
B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Teresa R. Smith (1998)
*Assistant Professor of Sociology*
B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Florida

Richard H. Snelsire (1997)
*Executive-in-Residence*
B.A., Bethany College; M.A., University of Pittsburgh

*Assistant Professor of History*
B.G.S., University of Michigan; M.A., Wayne State University; Ph.D., Michigan State University

Wenzhi Sun (1991)
*Associate Professor of Mathematics*
B.S., M.S., Nanjing University; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University

Gregory K. Thomas (1999) †
*Adjunct Instructor in Sociology*
B.A., Tennessee State University; B.S.W., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.S.W., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Suzanne S. Trask (1989)
*Associate Professor of Sociology*
B.A., Drake University; M.A., University of Tennessee, Knoxville; Ph.D., University of Georgia

Kimberly Varnadoe (1994)
*Associate Professor of Art*
B.F.A., University of South Alabama; M.F.A., Memphis State University

Angela Vitale †
*Adjunct Instructor in Education*
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

*Assistant Professor of Sociology*
B.S., Morris Brown College; M.S., Florida International University; Ph.D., Georgia State University

Catherine Neal Wilson (2001) †
*Instructor in French*
B.A., Salem College; M.A., Middlebury College

Ho Sang Yoon (2004)
*Assistant Professor of Spanish*
B.S., University of Toronto; M.A., University of Toronto; Ph.D., Washington University in St. Louis

† Adjunct Faculty
Paula G. Young (1993)
Associate Professor of Mathematics, Salem Distinguished Professor
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., University of Arkansas

Janet S. Zehr (1985)
Associate Professor of English
B.A., State University of New York, College of Geneseo; M.S., Columbia University; Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

School of Music Faculty

Reeves Shultstad (2001)
Director, School of Music, Assistant Professor of Music
B.A., Converse College; M.M., Ph.D., Florida State University

Barbara Caprilli (2003)
Assistant Professor of Voice
B.M., M.M., Oklahoma City University

Barbara Lister-Sink (1986)
Professor of Piano, Artist-in-Residence
A.B., Smith College; Soloist Diploma and Prix d’Excellence, Utrecht Conservatory

John E. Mitchener (1995)
Associate Professor of Organ and College Organist
B.M., North Carolina School of the Arts; M.M. (Organ Performance and Literature), M.M. (Harpsichord Performance and Literature), D.M.A., Eastman School of Music

Debra L. Reuter-Pivetta (1993) †
Instructor in Flute
B.M., North Carolina School of the Arts

Assistant Professor of Music; Director, Community Music School
B.M., Minnesota State University; M.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

David Wells (2003) †
Choral Conductor, Coordinator of Music Education
B.A., B.S., Concordia College; M.M., Georgia State University
Index

A

Academic Advising 32
Academic Honors 81
Dean's List 82
Latin Honors 81
Academic Majors 57
Academic Minors 58
Academic Policies 82
Academic Appeals 82
Examinations 83
Program of Institutional Effectiveness 83
Senior Experience/Seminar 83
Student Grievance Policy 82
Teacher Education 83
Academic Program 32
Academic Advising 33
Academic Regulations 68
Academic Honors 81
Academic Policies 82
Academic Standing 80
Audit Courses 73
Class Attendance 70
Conditional Grades 78
Drop/Add Policy 69
Enrollment/Credit Options 71
Enrollment Policies 68
Failing Grade 79
Fresh Start Policy 80
Grades and Transcripts 79
Grading System and Policies 77
Independent Study 75
International Baccalaureate Credit 73
Internships 75
Leave of Absence 70
Pass/No Credit Courses 74
Pass/No Credit Option 74
Proficiency Examinations 73
Salem Signature 32
Summer Study 76
Withdrawal 69
Academic StANDING 80
Academic Advisory 80
Academic Probation 80
Classification 80
Exclusion 80
Administration and Staff 216
Admission to the College Honors Program 17
Admissions 14
Admission to the College Honors Program 17
Advanced Placement/ Credit 17
Early Admissions 17
International Admissions 19
Selection of Candidates 14
Services for Students With Disabilities 19
Transfer Admissions 17
Advanced Placement/ Credit 17
Advanced Placement/ Credit 17
Aid Based Upon Need 25
Applying For Need-Based Financial Aid 25
Aid Without Regard To Need Grant 28
Honor Scholarships 28
Loans 30
Tuition Exchange 30
Alumni Association 55
Application Deadlines 26
Athletics 54
Audit Courses 73
Award Renewal 26
Awards and Prizes 208
Algernon Sydney Sullivan and Mary Mildred Sullivan Awards 208
Carroll Lennon Student Life Award 210
Clark A. Thompson Community Service Award 210
Elisabeth Oesterlein Award 208
H.A. Pfohl Awards 208
Jess Byrd Scholar-Athlete Award 209
Katherine B. Rondhalter Awards 209
Lovin History Award 209
President's Prizes 209
Sophistea Award 209
Student Research Fund 209
Winnie Warlick Simpson Awards 209
Bachelor of Arts 59
Bachelor of Music 67
Bachelor of Music: Music Education 67
Bachelor of Science 62
Bachelor of Science in Accounting 63
Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (B.S.B.A.) 65
Beyond the Campus 13
Board of Trustees 214
Board of Visitors 215
Campus Buildings and Facilities 11
Academic Computing Facilities 12
Athletic Facilities 12
Career Development and Internships 46
Class Attendance 70
Clubs and Organizations 50
College Faculty 223
School of Music Faculty 230
College Calendar 6
2005-2006 6
2006-2007 7
Conditional Grades 78
Continuing Studies Program 45
Admission Procedures 46
Degree Requirements 45
Financial Aid 45
Courses of Instruction 84
Accounting 84
American Studies 87
Art and Art History 89
Art History 93
Studio Art 89
Arts Management 96
Biology 98
Business Administration 105
Finance 111
Marketing 108
Chemistry 112
Communication 116
Computer Science and Computer Information Systems 120
Economics 121
Education 124
English 137
Creative Writing 138
French 143
German 146
History 149
HonorS 153
Interior Design 154
International Business 156
International Relations 159
Mathematics 159
Modern Foreign Languages 163
Music 164
Music Education 166
Not-for-Profit Management 175
Philosophy 177
Physical Education 180
Physics 184
Political Science 185
Psychology 186
Religion 190
Salem Signature Courses 193
Science Interdisciplinary Courses 194
Sociology and Anthropology 194
Spanish 199
Women's Studies 202
D

Degrees and Requirements 56
Academic Majors 57
Academic Minors 58
Bachelor of Arts 59
Bachelor of Music 66
Bachelor of Music: Music Education 67
Bachelor of Science 62
Bachelor of Science in Accounting 63
Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (B.S.B.A.) 65
Requirements for a Second Baccalaureate Degree 57
Drop/Add Policy 69
E

Early Admissions 17
Emeriti Faculty/Administration 212
Endowment Scholarships 204
Enrollment/Credit Options 71
Advanced Placement Credit 71
Enrollment Policies 68
Academic Load 68
Registration 68
F

Failing Grade 79
Fees 20
Continuing Studies 21
Student Fees 21
Installment Payments 22
† Adjunct Faculty

Salem College • 231